

# CEDILLE2: A PROOF THEORETIC REDESIGN OF THE CALCULUS OF DEPENDENT LAMBDA ELIMINATIONS

by

Andrew Marmaduke

A thesis submitted in partial fulfillment  
of the requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy degree  
in Computer Science  
in the Graduate College  
of The University of Iowa

May 2024

Thesis Committee: Aaron Stump, Thesis Supervisor  
Cesare Tinelli  
J. Garrett Morris  
Sriram Pemmaraju  
William J. Bowman

Copyright © 2024  
Andrew Marmaduke  
All Rights Reserved

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetur id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

## ABSTRACT

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetur id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

## PUBLIC ABSTRACT

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetur id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

# CONTENTS

<b>List of Figures</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>List of Tables</b>	<b>viii</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 System $F^\omega$ . . . . .	2
1.2 Calculus of Constructions and Cedille . . . . .	8
1.3 Thesis . . . . .	10
1.4 Contributions . . . . .	10
<b>2 Theory Description and Basic Metatheory</b>	<b>11</b>
2.1 Syntax and Reduction . . . . .	11
2.2 Erasure and Pseudo-objects . . . . .	16
2.3 Inference Judgment . . . . .	23
2.4 Classification and Preservation . . . . .	29
<b>3 Proof Normalization and Relationship to System <math>F^\omega</math></b>	<b>42</b>
3.1 Model Description . . . . .	42
3.2 Model Soundness . . . . .	46
3.3 Normalization . . . . .	58
<b>4 Consistency and Relationship to CDLE</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>5 Object Normalization</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>6 Cedille2: System Implementation</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>7 Cedille2: Internally Derivable Concepts</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>8 Conclusion and Future Work</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>A Proof of Confluence</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>90</b>

## LIST OF FIGURES

1.1	Syntax for System $F^\omega$ . . . . .	2
1.2	Operations on syntax for System $F^\omega$ , including computing free variables and substitution. . . . .	3
1.3	Reduction rules for System $F^\omega$ . . . . .	4
1.4	Reflexive-transitive closure of a relation $R$ . . . . .	4
1.5	Typing rules for System $F^\omega$ . The variable $K$ is a metavariable representing either $\star$ or $\square$ . . . . .	6
2.1	Generic syntax, there are three constructors, variables, a generic binder, and a generic non-binder. Each are parameterized with a constant tag to specialize to a particular syntactic construct. The non-binder constructor has a vector of subterms determined by an arity function computed on tags. Standard syntactic constructors are defined in terms of the generic forms. . . . .	12
2.2	Reduction and conversion for arbitrary syntax. . . . .	12
2.3	Erasure of syntax, for type-like and kind-like syntax erasure is homomorphic, for term-like syntax erasure reduces to the untyped lambda calculus. . . . .	16
2.4	Definition of Pseudo Objects. . . . .	18
2.5	Domain and codomains for function types. The variable $K$ is either $\star$ or $\square$ . . . . .	23
2.6	Inference rules for function types, including erased functions. The variable $K$ is either $\star$ or $\square$ . . . . .	24
2.7	Inference rules for intersection types. . . . .	25
2.8	Inference rules for equality types where $\text{cBool} := (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 (x : X) \rightarrow_\omega (y : X) \rightarrow_\omega X$ ; $\text{ctt} := \lambda_0 X : \star. \lambda_\omega x : X. \lambda_\omega y : X. x$ ; and $\text{cff} := \lambda_0 X : \star. \lambda_\omega x : X. \lambda_\omega y : X. y$ . Also, $i, j \in \{1, 2\}$ . . . . .	26
2.9	Domain and codomains for function types. The variable $K$ is either $\star$ or $\square$ . . . . .	36
2.10	Domain and codomains for function types. The variable $K$ is either $\star$ or $\square$ . . . . .	36
2.11	Domain and codomains for function types. The variable $K$ is either $\star$ or $\square$ . . . . .	37

3.1	Syntax for System $F^\omega$ with pairs. . . . .	42
3.2	Reduction rules for System $F^\omega$ with pairs. . . . .	43
3.3	Typing rules for System $F^\omega$ with pairs. The variable $K$ is a metavariable representing either $\star$ or $\square$ . . . . .	43
3.4	Model for kinds and types, note that type dependencies are dropped. Define $\text{Id} := (X : \star) \rightarrow X \rightarrow X$ . . . . .	44
3.5	Model for terms, note that critically every subexpression is represented in the model to make sure no reductions are potentially lost. The definition of $c$ is used to construct a canonical element for any kind or type. Define $\text{id} := \lambda X : \star. \lambda x : X. x$ . . . . .	45
4.1	TODO . . . . .	61
4.2	TODO . . . . .	61
4.3	TODO . . . . .	62
4.4	TODO . . . . .	63
4.5	TODO . . . . .	63
4.6	TODO . . . . .	63
4.7	The model. . . . .	64
5.1	Strictification of a proof. . . . .	76
A.1	Parallel reduction rules for arbitrary syntax. . . . .	83
A.2	Definition of a reduction completion function $\llbracket - \rrbracket$ for parallel reduction. Note that this function is defined by pattern matching, applying cases from top to bottom. Thus, the cases at the very bottom are catch-all for when the prior cases are not applicable. . . .	83



## LIST OF TABLES

## INTRODUCTION

Type theory is a tool for reasoning about assertions of some domain of discourse. When applied to programming languages, that domain is the expressible programs and their properties. Of course, a type theory may be rich enough to express detailed properties about a program, such that it halts or returns an even number. Therein lies a tension between what properties a type theory can faithfully (i.e. consistently) encode and the complexity of the type theory itself. If the theory is too complex then it may be untenable to prove that the type theory is well-behaved. Indeed, the design space of type theories is vast, likely infinite. When incorporating features the designer must balance complexity against capability.

Modern type theory arguably began with Martin-Löf in the 1970s and 1980s when he introduced a dependent type theory with the philosophical aspirations of being an alternative foundation of mathematics [29, 30]. Soon after in 1985, the Calculus of Constructions (CC) was introduced by Coquand [11, 12]. Inductive data (e.g. natural numbers, lists, trees) was shown by Guevers to be impossible to derive in CC [20]. Nevertheless, inductive data was added as an extension by Pfenning [36] and the Calculus of Inductive Constructions (CIC) became the basis for the proof assistant Rocq [34].

In the early 1990s Barendregt introduced a generalization to Pure Type Systems (PTS) and studied CC under his now famous  $\lambda$ -cube [5, 4]. The  $\lambda$ -cube demonstrated how CC could be deconstructed into four essential sorts of functions. At its base was the Simply Typed Lambda Calculus (STLC) a type theory introduced in the 1940s by Church to correct logical consistency issues in his (untyped)  $\lambda$ -calculus [8]. The STLC has only basic functions found in all programming languages. System F, a type theory introduced by Girard [22, 23] and independently by Reynolds [40], is obtained from STLC by adding quantification over types (i.e. polymorphic functions). Adding a copy of STLC at the type-layer, functions from types to types, yields System  $F^\omega$ . Finally, the addition of quantification over terms or functions from terms to types, completes CC. While this is not the only path through the  $\lambda$ -cube to arrive at CC it is the most well-known and the most immediately relevant.

Perhaps surprisingly, all the systems of the  $\lambda$ -cube correspond to a logic. In the 1970s Curry circulated his observations about the STLC corresponding to intuitionistic propositional logic [24]. Reynolds and Girard’s combined work demonstrated that System F corresponds to second-order intuitionistic propositional logic [22, 40, 41]. Indeed, Barendregt extended the correspondence to all systems in his  $\lambda$ -cube noting System  $F^\omega$  as corresponding to higher-order intuitionistic propositional logic and CC as corresponding to higher-order intuitionistic predicate logic [4]. Fundamentally, the Curry-Howard correspondence associates programs of a type theory with proofs of a logic, and types with formula. However, the correspondence is not an isomorphism because the logical view does

$$\begin{aligned}
t &::= x \mid \mathbf{b}(\kappa_1, x : t_1, t_2) \mid \mathbf{c}(\kappa_2, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa_2)}) \\
\kappa_1 &::= \lambda \mid \Pi \\
\kappa_2 &::= \star \mid \square \mid \text{app}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{a}(\star) = \mathbf{a}(\square) = 0 & \quad \text{Figure 1.1: Syntax for System } \mathbf{F}^\omega. & \star &::= \mathbf{c}(\star) \\
\mathbf{a}(\text{app}) = 2 & & \square &::= \mathbf{c}(\square) \\
& & t_1 \ t_2 &::= \mathbf{c}(\text{app}, t_1, t_2)
\end{aligned}$$

not possess a unique assignment of proofs. The type theory contains potentially *more* information than the proof derivation.

Cedille is a programming language with a core type theory based on CC [43, 44]. However, Cedille took an alternative road to obtaining inductive data than what was done in the 1980s. Instead, CC was modified to add the implicit products of Miquel [31], the dependent intersections of Kopylov [26], and an equality type over untyped terms. The initial goal of Cedille was to find an efficient way to encode inductive data. This was achieved in 2018 with Mendler-style lambda encodings [14]. However, the design of Cedille sacrificed certain properties such as the decidability of type checking. Decidability of type checking was stressed by Kreisel to Scott as necessary to reduce proof checking to type checking because a proof does not, under Kreisel’s philosophy, diverge [42]. This puts into contention if Cedille corresponds to a logic at all. What remains is to describe the redesign of Cedille such that it does have decidability of type checking and to argue why this state of affairs is preferable. However, completing this journey requires a deeper introduction into the type theories of the  $\lambda$ -cube.

## 1.1 System $\mathbf{F}^\omega$

The following description of System  $\mathbf{F}^\omega$  differs from the standard presentation in a few important ways:

1. the syntax introduced is of a generic form which makes certain definitions more economical,
2. a bidirectional PTS style is used but weakening is replaced with a well-formed context relation.

These changes do not affect the set of proofs or formula that are derivable internally in the system.

Syntax consists of three forms: variables ( $x, y, z, \dots$ ), binders ( $\mathbf{b}$ ), and constructors ( $\mathbf{c}$ ). Every binder and constructor has an associated discriminate or tag to determine the specific syntactic form. Constructor tags have an associated arity ( $\mathbf{a}$ ) which determines the number of arguments, or subterms, the specific constructor contains. A particular syntactic expression will be interchangeably called a syntactic form, a term, or a subterm if it exists inside another term in context. See Figure 1.1 for the complete syntax of  $\mathbf{F}^\omega$ . Note that the grammar for the syntax is defined using a BNF-style [15] where  $t ::= f(t_1, t_2, \dots)$  represents a recursive definition defining a category of

$$\begin{aligned}
FV(x) &= \{x\} \\
FV(\mathbf{b}(\kappa_1, x : t_1, t_2)) &= FV(t_1) \cup (FV(t_2) - \{x\}) \\
FV(\mathbf{c}(\kappa_2, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa_2)})) &= FV(t_1) \cup \dots \cup FV(t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa_2)}) \\
[y := t]x &= x \\
[y := t]y &= t \\
[y := t]\mathbf{b}(\kappa_1, x : t_1, t_2) &= \mathbf{b}(\kappa_1, x : [y := t]t_1, [y := t]t_2) \\
[y := t]\mathbf{c}(\kappa_2, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa_2)}) &= \mathbf{c}(\kappa_2, [y := t]t_1, \dots, [y := t]t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa_2)})
\end{aligned}$$

Figure 1.2: Operations on syntax for System  $F^\omega$ , including computing free variables and substitution.

syntax,  $t$ , by its allowed subterms. For convenience a shorthand form is defined for each tag to maintain a more familiar appearance with standard syntactic definitions. Thus, instead of writing  $\mathbf{b}(\lambda, (x : A), t)$  the more common form is used:  $\lambda x : A. t$ . Whenever the tag for a particular syntactic form is known the shorthand will always be used instead.

Free variables of syntax is defined by a straightforward recursion that collects variables that are not bound in a set. Likewise, substitution is recursively defined by searching through subterms and replacing the associated free variable with the desired term. See Figure 1.2 for the definitions of substitution and computing free variables. However, there are issues with variable renaming that must be solved. A syntactic form is renamed by consistently replacing bound and free variables such that there is no variable capture. For example, the syntax  $\lambda x : A. y x$  cannot be renamed to  $\lambda y : A. y y$  because it captures the free variable  $y$  with the binder  $\lambda$ . More critically, variable capture changes the meaning of a term. There are several rigorous ways to solve variable renaming including (non-exhaustively): De Bruijn indices (or levels) [13], locally-nameless representations [7], nominal sets [38], locally-nameless sets [39], etc. All techniques incorporate some method of representing syntax uniquely with respect to renaming. For this work the variable bureaucracy will be dispensed with. It will be assumed that renaming is implicitly applied whenever necessary to maintain the meaning of a term. For example,  $\lambda x : A. y x = \lambda z : A. y z$  and the substitution  $[x := t]\lambda x : A. y x$  unfolds to  $\lambda x : [x := t]A. [z := t](y x)$ .

The syntax of  $F^\omega$  has a well understood notion of reduction (or dynamics, or computation) defined in Figure 1.3. This is an *inductive* definition of a two-argument relation on terms. A given rule of the definition is represented by a collection of premises  $(P_1, \dots, P_n)$  written above the horizontal line and a conclusion  $(C)$  written below the line. An optional name for the rule (EXAMPLE) appears to the right of the horizontal line. An inductive definition induces a structural induction principle allowing reasoning by cases on the rules and applying the induction hypothesis on the premises. During inductive proofs it is convenient to name the derivation of a premise  $(\mathcal{D}_1, \dots, \mathcal{D}_n)$ . Moreover, to minimize clutter during proofs the name of the rule is removed.

$$\begin{array}{c}
\frac{t_1 \rightsquigarrow t'_1}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t'_1, t_2)} \qquad \frac{t_2 \rightsquigarrow t'_2}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t'_2)} \\
\\
\frac{t_i \rightsquigarrow t'_i \quad i \in 1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa)}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t'_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})} \\
\\
(\lambda x : A. b) \, t \rightsquigarrow [x := t]b
\end{array}$$

Figure 1.3: Reduction rules for System  $F^\omega$ .

$$\frac{}{t R^* t} \text{ REFLEXIVE} \qquad \frac{t R t' \quad t' R^* t''}{t R^* t''} \text{ TRANSITIVE}$$

Figure 1.4: Reflexive-transitive closure of a relation  $R$ .

$$\frac{P_1 \quad \dots \quad P_n}{C} \text{ EXAMPLE} \qquad \frac{\begin{smallmatrix} \mathcal{D}_1 \\ P_1 \end{smallmatrix} \quad \dots \quad \begin{smallmatrix} \mathcal{D}_n \\ P_n \end{smallmatrix}}{C}$$

Inductive definitions build a finite tree of rule applications concluding with axioms (or leafs). Axioms are written without premises and optionally include the horizontal line. The reduction relation for  $F^\omega$  consists of three rules and one axiom. Relations defined in this manner are always the *least* relation that satisfies the definition. In other words, any related terms must have a corresponding inductive tree witnessing the relation.

The reduction relation (or step relation) models function application anywhere in a term via its axiom, called the  $\beta$ -rule. This relation is antisymmetric. There is a *source* term  $s$  and a *target* term  $t$ ,  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ , where  $t$  is the result of one function evaluation in  $s$ . Alternatively,  $s \rightsquigarrow t$  is read as  $s$  *steps* to  $t$ . Note that if there is no  $\lambda$ -term applied to an argument (i.e. no function ready to be evaluated) for a given term  $t$  then that term cannot be the source term in the reduction relation. A term that cannot be a source is called a *value*. If there exists some sequence of terms related by reduction that end with a value, then all source terms in the sequence are *normalizing*. If *all* possible sequences of related terms end with a value for a particular source term  $s$ , then  $s$  is *strongly normalizing*. Restricting the set of terms to a normalizing subset is critical to achieve decidability of the reduction relation.

For any relation  $-R-$ , the reflexive-transitive closure  $(-R^*-)$  is inductively defined with two rules as shown in Figure 1.4. In the case of the step relation the reflexive-transitive closure,  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$ , is called the *multistep relation*. Additionally, when  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$  then  $s$  *multisteps* to  $t$ . It is easy to show that any reflexive-transitive closure is itself transitive.

**Lemma 1.1.** *Let  $R$  be a relation on a set  $A$  and let  $a, b, c \in A$ . If  $a R^* b$  and  $b R^* c$  then  $a R^* c$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $a R^* b$ .

Case:  $\frac{}{t R^* t}$

It must be the case the  $a = b$ .

Case:  $\frac{\frac{\mathcal{D}_1}{t R t'} \quad \frac{\mathcal{D}_2}{t' R^* t''}}{t R^* t''}$

Let  $z = t'$ , then we have  $a R z$  and  $z R^* b$ . By the inductive hypothesis (IH) we have  $z R^* c$  and by the transitive rule we have  $a R^* c$  as desired.

□

Two terms are *convertible*, written  $t_1 \equiv t_2$ , if  $\exists t'$  such that  $t_1 \rightsquigarrow^* t'$  and  $t_2 \rightsquigarrow^* t'$ . Note that this is not the only way to define convertibility in a type theory, but it is the standard method for a PTS. Convertibility is used in the typing rules to allow syntax forms to have continued valid types as terms reduce. It may be tempting to view conversion as the reflexive-symmetric-transitive closure of the step relation, but transitivity is not an obvious property. In fact, proving transitivity of conversion is often a significant effort, beginning with the confluence lemma.

**Lemma 1.2** (Confluence). *If  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t_1$  and  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t_2$  then  $\exists t'$  such that  $t_1 \rightsquigarrow^* t'$  and  $t_2 \rightsquigarrow^* t'$*

*Proof.* See Appendix A for a proof of confluence involving a larger reduction relation. Note that  $F^\omega$ 's step relation is a subset of this relation and thus is confluent. □

**Theorem 1.3** (Transitivity of Conversion). *If  $a \equiv b$  and  $b \equiv c$  then  $a \equiv c$*

*Proof.* By premises we know  $\exists u, v$  such that  $a \rightsquigarrow^* u$ ,  $b \rightsquigarrow^* u$ ,  $b \rightsquigarrow^* v$ , and  $c \rightsquigarrow^* v$ . By confluence,  $\exists z$  such that  $u \rightsquigarrow^* z$  and  $v \rightsquigarrow^* z$ . By transitivity of multistep reduction,  $a \rightsquigarrow^* z$  and  $c \rightsquigarrow^* z$ . Therefore,  $a \equiv c$ . □

Figure 1.5 defines the typing relation on terms for  $F^\omega$ . As previously mentioned this formulation is different from standard presentations. Four relations are defined mutually:

1.  $\Gamma \vdash t \triangleright T$ , to be read as  $T$  is the inferred type of the term  $t$  in the context  $\Gamma$  or,  $t$  infers  $T$  in  $\Gamma$ ;
2.  $\Gamma \vdash t \blacktriangleright T$ , to be read as  $T$  is the inferred type, possibly after some reduction, of the term  $t$  in the context  $\Gamma$  or,  $t$  reduction-infers  $T$  in  $\Gamma$ ;
3.  $\Gamma \vdash t \triangleleft T$ , to be read as  $T$  is checked against the inferred type of the term  $t$  in the context  $\Gamma$  or,  $t$  checks against  $T$  in  $\Gamma$ ;
4.  $\vdash \Gamma$ , to be read as the context  $\Gamma$  is well-formed, and thus consists only of types that themselves have a type

$$\begin{array}{c}
\frac{\Gamma \vdash t \triangleright A \quad A \rightsquigarrow^* B}{\Gamma \vdash t \blacktriangleright B} \text{REDINF} \qquad \frac{B = \square \vee \Gamma \vdash B \blacktriangleright K \quad \Gamma \vdash t \triangleright A \quad A \equiv B}{\Gamma \vdash t \triangleleft B} \text{CHK} \\
\\
\frac{}{\vdash \varepsilon} \text{CTXEM} \qquad \frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma) \quad \vdash \Gamma \quad \Gamma \vdash A \blacktriangleright K}{\vdash \Gamma, x : A} \text{CTXAPP} \\
\\
\frac{\vdash \Gamma}{\Gamma \vdash \star \triangleright \square} \text{AXIOM} \qquad \frac{\vdash \Gamma \quad (x : A) \in \Gamma}{\Gamma \vdash x \triangleright A} \text{VAR} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A \blacktriangleright \square \quad \Gamma, x : A \vdash B \blacktriangleright \square}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow B \triangleright \square} \text{PI1} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash A \blacktriangleright K \quad \Gamma, x : A \vdash B \blacktriangleright \star}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow B \triangleright \star} \text{PI2} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow B \blacktriangleright K \quad \Gamma, x : A \vdash t \triangleright B}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x : A. t \triangleright (x : A) \rightarrow B} \text{LAM} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash f \blacktriangleright (x : A) \rightarrow B \quad \Gamma \vdash a \triangleleft A}{\Gamma \vdash f a \triangleright [x := a]B} \text{APP}
\end{array}$$

Figure 1.5: Typing rules for System  $F^\omega$ . The variable  $K$  is a metavariable representing either  $\star$  or  $\square$ .

Note that there are two PI rules that restrict the domain and codomain pairs of function types to three possibilities:  $(\square, \square)$ ,  $(\star, \star)$ , and  $(\square, \star)$ . This is exactly what is required by the  $\lambda$ -cube for this definition to be  $F^\omega$ . For the unfamiliar reading these rules is arcane, thus exposition explaining a small selected set is provided.

$$\frac{\vdash \Gamma}{\Gamma \vdash \star \triangleright \square} \text{AXIOM}$$

The axiom rule has one premise, requiring that the context is well-formed. It concludes that the constant term  $\star$  has type  $\square$ . Intuitively, the term  $\star$  should be viewed as a universe of types, or a type of types, often referred to as a *kind*. Likewise, the term  $\square$  should be viewed as a universe of kinds, or a kind of kinds. An alternative idea would be to change the conclusion to  $\Gamma \vdash \star \triangleright \star$ . This is called the *type-in-type* rule, and it causes the type theory to be inconsistent [22, 25]. Note that there is no way to determine a type for  $\square$ . It plays the role of a type only.

$$\frac{\vdash \Gamma \quad (x : A) \in \Gamma}{\Gamma \vdash x \triangleright A} \text{VAR}$$

The variable rule is a context lookup. It scans the context to determine if the variable is anywhere in context and then the associated type is what that variable infers. This rule is what requires the typing relation to mention a context. Whenever a type is inferred or checked it is always desired that the context is well-formed. That is why the variable rule also requires the context to be well-formed as a premise, because it is a leaf relative to the inference relation. Without this additional premise there could be typed terms in ill-formed contexts.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash f \blacktriangleright (x : A) \rightarrow B \quad \Gamma \vdash a \triangleleft A}{\Gamma \vdash f a \triangleright [x := a]B} \text{APP}$$

The application rule infers the type of the term  $f$  and reduces that type until it looks like a function-type. Once a function type is required it is clear that the type of the term  $a$  must match the function-type's argument-type. Thus,  $a$  is checked against the type  $A$ . Finally, the inferred result of the application is the codomain of the function-type  $B$  with

the term  $a$  substituted for any free occurrences of  $x$  in  $B$ . This substitution is necessary because this application could be a type application to a type function. For example, let  $f = \lambda X : \star. \text{id } X$  where  $\text{id}$  is the identity term. The inferred type of  $f$  is then  $(X : \star) \rightarrow X \rightarrow X$ . Let  $a = \mathbb{N}$  (any type constant), then  $f \mathbb{N} \triangleright [X := \mathbb{N}](X \rightarrow X)$  or  $f \mathbb{N} \triangleright \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ .

While this presentation of  $F^\omega$  is not standard Lennon-Bertrand demonstrated that it is equivalent to the standard formulation [27]. In fact, Lennon-Bertrand showed that a similar formulation is logically equivalent for the stronger CIC. Thus, standard metatheoretical results such as preservation and strong normalization still hold.

**Lemma 1.4** (Preservation of  $F^\omega$ ). *If  $\Gamma \vdash s \triangleleft T$  and  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$  then  $\Gamma \vdash t \triangleleft T$*

*Proof.* See Appendix ?? for a proof of preservation of a conservative extension of  $F^\omega$ , and thus a proof of preservation for  $F^\omega$  itself.  $\square$

**Theorem 1.5** (Strong Normalization of  $F^\omega$ ). *If  $\Gamma \vdash t \triangleright T$  then  $t$  and  $T$  are strongly normalizing*

*Proof.* System  $F^\omega$  is a subsystem of CC which has several proofs of strong normalization. See (non-exhaustively) proofs using saturated sets [19], model theory [45], realizability [33], etc.  $\square$

With strong normalization the convertibility relation is decidable, and moreover, type checking is decidable. Let *red* be a function that reduces its input until it is either  $\star$ ,  $\square$ , a binder, or in normal form. Note that this function is defined easily by applying the outermost reduction and matching on the resulting term. Let *conv* test the convertibility of two terms. Note that this function may be defined by reducing both terms to normal forms and comparing them for syntactic identity. Both functions are well-defined because  $F^\omega$  is strongly normalizing. Then the functions *infer*, *check*, and *wf* can be mutually defined by following the typing rules. Thus, type inference and type checking is decidable for  $F^\omega$ .

While it is true that  $F^\omega$  only has function types as primitives several other data types are internally derivable using function types. For example, the type of natural numbers is defined:

$$\mathbb{N} = (X : \star) \rightarrow X \rightarrow (X \rightarrow X) \rightarrow X$$

Likewise, pairs and sum types are defined:

$$A \times B = (X : \star) \rightarrow (A \rightarrow B \rightarrow X) \rightarrow X$$

$$A + B = (X : \star) \rightarrow ((A \rightarrow X) \times (B \rightarrow X)) \rightarrow X$$

The logical constants true and false are defined:

$$\top = (X : \star) \rightarrow X \rightarrow X$$

$$\perp = (X : \star) \rightarrow X$$

Negation is defined as implying false:

$$\neg A = A \rightarrow \perp$$



These definitions are called *Church encodings* and originate from Church's initial encodings of data in the  $\lambda$ -calculus [9, 10]. Note that if there existed a term such that  $\vdash t \triangleleft \perp$  then trivially for *any* type  $T$  we have  $\vdash t \triangleright T \triangleleft T$ . Thus,  $\perp$  is both the constant false and the proposition representing the principle of explosion from logic. Moreover, this allows a concise statement of the consistency of  $F^\omega$ .

**Theorem 1.6** (Consistency of System  $F^\omega$ ). *There is no term  $t$  such that  $\vdash t \triangleleft \perp$*

*Proof.* Suppose  $\vdash t \triangleleft \perp$ . Let  $n$  be the value of  $t$  after it is normalized. By preservation  $\vdash n \triangleleft \perp$ . Deconstructing the checking judgment we know that  $\vdash n \triangleright T$  and  $T \equiv \perp$ , but  $\perp$  is a value and values like  $n$  infer types that are also values. Thus,  $T = \perp$  and we know that  $\vdash n \triangleright \perp$ . By inversion on the typing rules  $n = \lambda X : \star. b$ , and we have  $X : \star \vdash b \triangleright X$ . The term  $b$  can only be  $\star$ ,  $\square$ , or  $X$ , but none of these options infer type  $X$ . Therefore, there does not exist a term  $b$ , nor a term  $n$ , nor a term  $t$ .  $\square$

Recall that induction principles cannot be derived internally for any encoding of data [20]. This is not only cumbersome but unsatisfactory as the natural numbers are in their essence the least set satisfying induction. Ultimately, the issue is that these encodings are too general. They admit theoretical elements that  $F^\omega$  is not flexible enough to express nor strong enough to exclude.

## 1.2 Calculus of Constructions and Cedille

As previously mentioned, CC is one extension away from  $F^\omega$  on the  $\lambda$ -cube. Indeed, the two rules P11 and P12 can be merged to form CC:

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash A \blacktriangleright K_1 \quad \Gamma, x : A \vdash B \blacktriangleright K_2}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow B \triangleright K_2} \text{PI}$$

where now both  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  are metavariables representing either  $\star$  or  $\square$ . Note that no other rules, syntax, or reductions need to be changed. Replacing P11 and P12 with this new PI rule is enough to obtain a complete and faithful definition of CC.

With this merger types are allowed to depend on terms. From a logical point of view, this is a quantification over terms in formula. Hence, why CC is a predicate logic instead of a propositional one according to the Curry-Howard correspondence. Yet, there is a question about what exactly quantification over terms means. Surely it does not mean quantification over syntactic forms.

It means, at minimum, quantification over well-typed terms, but from a logical perspective these terms correspond to proofs. In first order predicate logic the domain of quantification ranges over a set of *individuals*. The set of individuals represents any potential set of interest with specific individuals identified through predicates expressing their properties. With proofs the situation is different. A proof has meaning relative to its formula, but this meaning may not be relevant as an individual in predicate logic. For example, the proof 2 for a Church encoded natural number is

intuitively data, but a proof that 2 is even is intuitively not. In CC, both are merely proofs that can be quantified over.

Cedille alters the domain of quantification from proofs to (untyped)  $\lambda$ -calculus terms. Thus, for Cedille, the proof 2 becomes the encoding of 2 and the proof that 2 is even can *also* be the encoding of 2. This is achieved through a notion of *erasure* which removes type information and auxiliary syntactic forms from a term. Additionally, convertibility is modified to be convertibility of  $\lambda$ -calculus terms. However, erasure as it is defined in Cedille enables diverging terms in inconsistent contexts. The result by Abel and Coquand, which applies to a wide range of type theories including Cedille, is one way to construct a diverging term [1].

If terms are able to diverge, in what sense are they a proof? What a proof is or is not is difficult to say. As early as Aristotle there are documented forms of argument, Aristotle’s syllogisms [3]. More than a millennium later Euclid’s *Elements* is the most well-known example of a mathematical text containing what a modern audience would call proofs. Moreover, visual renditions of *Elements*, initiated by Byrne, challenge the notion of a proof being an algebraic object [6]. However, the study of proof as a mathematical object dates first to Frege [16] followed soon after by Peano’s formalism of arithmetic [35] and Whitehead and Russell’s *Principia Mathematica* [48]. For the kinds of logics discussed by the Curry-Howard correspondence, structural proof theories, the originator is Gentzen [17, 18]. Gentzen’s natural deduction describes proofs as finite trees labelled by rules. Note that this is, of course, a very brief history of mathematical proof.

All of these formulations may be justified as acceptable notions of proof, but the purpose of proof from an epistemological perspective is to provide justification. It is unsatisfactory to have a claimed proof and be unable to check that it is constructed only by the rules of the proof theory. This is the situation with Cedille, although rare, there are terms where reduction diverges making it impossible to check a type. However, it is unfair to levy this criticism against Cedille alone, as well-known type theories also lack decidability of type checking. For example, Nuprl with its equality reflection rule [2], and the proof assistant Lean with its notion of casts [32]. Moreover, Lean has been incredibly successful in formalizing research mathematics including the Liquid Tensor Experiment [28] and Tao’s formalization of The Polynomial Freiman-Ruzsa Conjecture [46]. Indeed, not having decidability of type checking does not necessarily prevent a tool from producing convincing arguments.

Ultimately, the definition of proof is a philosophical one with no absolute answer, but this work will follow Gentzen and Kreisel in requiring that a proof is a finite tree, labelled by rules, supporting decidable proof checking. The reader need only ask themselves which proof they would prefer if the option was available: one that potentially diverges, or one that definitely does not. If it is the latter, then striving for decidable type theories that are capable enough to reproduce the results obtained by proof assistants like Lean is a worthy goal.

### 1.3 Thesis

Cedille is a powerful type theory capable of deriving inductive data with relatively modest extension and modification to CC. However, this capability comes at the cost of decidability of type checking and thus, in the opinion of Kreisel, the cost of a Curry-Howard correspondence to a proof theory. A redesign of Cedille that focuses on maintaining a proof-theoretic view recovers decidability of type checking while still solving the original goals of Cedille. Although this redesign does prevent some constructions from being possible, the new balance struck between capability and complexity is desirable because of a well-behaved metatheory.

### 1.4 Contributions

**Chapter 2** defines the Cedille2 Core (CC2) theory, including its syntax, and typing rules. Erasure from Cedille is rephrased as a projection from proofs to objects. Basic metatheoretical results are proven including: confluence, preservation, and classification.

**Chapter 3** models CC2 in  $F^\omega$  obtaining a strong normalization result for proof normalization. This model is a straightforward extension of a similar model for CC. Critically, proof normalization is not powerful enough to show consistency nor object normalization. Additionally, CC2 is shown to be a conservative extension of  $F^\omega$ .

**Chapter 4** models CC2 in CDLE obtaining consistency for CC2. Although CDLE is not strongly normalizing it still possess a realizability model which justifies its logical consistency. CC2 is closely related to CDLE which makes this models straightforward to accomplish. Moreover, a selection of axioms added to CC2 is shown to recover much of CDLEs features.

**Chapter 5** proves object normalization from proof normalization and consistency. The  $\varphi$ , or cast, rule is the only difficulty after proof normalization and consistency. However, any proof can be translated into a new proof that contains no cast rules. Applying this observation yields an argument to obtain full object normalization.

**Chapter 6** with normalization for both proofs and objects a well-founded type checker is defined. This implementation leverages normalization-by-evaluation and other basic techniques like pattern-based unification. The tool it benchmarked to demonstrate reasonable performance.

**Chapter 7** contains derivations of generic inductive data, quotient types, large eliminations, constructor subtyping, and inductive-inductive data. All of these constructions are possible in Cedille but require modest modifications to derive in Cedille2.

**Chapter 8** concludes with a collection of open conjectures and questions. Cedille2 at the conclusion of this work is still in its infancy.

## THEORY DESCRIPTION AND BASIC METATHEORY

This chapter describes the syntax, reduction, and inference judgment of the core system for Cedille2. Near the conclusion, this chapter also proves basic metatheoretic properties such as a weakening lemma, substitution lemma, classification, and preservation. The presentation is a classical PTS-style with a single inference judgment. As it stands it is not obvious how this judgment admits an inference algorithm, but this situation will be remedied in Chapter 6 with an explicit algorithm.

### 2.1 Syntax and Reduction

Syntax for the system is defined generically as before. See Figure 2.1 for a complete description. For the moment the new syntactic forms are merely raw data with no logical or computational meaning. Nevertheless, a basic fact about substitution on syntax is provable.

**Lemma 2.1.** *If  $x \neq y$  and  $y \notin FV(a)$  then*

$$[x := a][y := b]t = [y := [x := a]b][x := a]t$$

*Proof.* By induction on  $t$ . If  $t$  is a binder or a constructor, then substitution unfolds and the IH applied to subterms concludes those cases. Suppose  $t$  is a variable,  $z$ . If  $z = x$ , then  $z \neq y$  and  $t = a$  on both sides because  $y \notin FV(a)$ . If  $z = y$ , then  $z \neq x$  and  $t = [x := a]b$  on both sides. If  $z \neq x$  and  $z \neq y$ , then  $t = z$  on both sides.  $\square$

Computational meaning is added via reduction rules described in Figure 2.2. The new reductions model projection of pairs (e.g.  $[t_1, t_2, t_3].1 \rightsquigarrow t_1$ ), promotion of equalities (e.g.  $\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(t_2)$ ) and an elimination form for equality. Note that conversion is different from a traditional PTS. Convertibility with respect to reduction is written:  $t \rightleftharpoons s$ . A detailed discussion of conversion is delayed until Section 2.2.

Before more important facts about reduction can be discussed it is important to observe the interaction between reduction and substitution. First, note that multistep reduction (i.e. the reflexive-transitive closure of the reduction relation) is congruent with respect to syntax. Second, substitution is shown to commute with multistep reduction through a series of lemmas.

**Lemma 2.2.** *If  $t_i \rightsquigarrow^* t'_i$  for any  $i$  then,*

1.  $\mathbf{b}(\kappa, (x : t_1), t_2) \rightsquigarrow^* \mathbf{b}(\kappa, (x : t'_1), t'_2)$
2.  $\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_{a(\kappa)}) \rightsquigarrow^* \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t'_1, \dots, t'_{a(\kappa)})$

$$\begin{aligned}
t &::= x_K \mid \mathbf{b}(\kappa_1, x : t_1, t_2) \mid \mathbf{c}(\kappa_2, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa_2)}) \\
\kappa_1 &::= \lambda_m \mid \Pi_m \mid \cap \\
\kappa_2 &::= \diamond \mid \star \mid \square \mid \bullet_m \mid \text{pair} \mid \text{proj}_1 \mid \text{proj}_2 \mid \text{eq} \mid \text{refl} \mid \psi \mid \vartheta_1 \mid \vartheta_2 \mid \delta \mid \varphi \\
m &::= \omega \mid 0 \mid \tau
\end{aligned}$$
  

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{a}(\diamond) = \mathbf{a}(\star) = \mathbf{a}(\square) = 0 & & \mathbf{a}(\text{pair}) = \mathbf{a}(\text{eq}) = 3 \\
\mathbf{a}(\text{proj}_1) = \mathbf{a}(\text{proj}_2) = \mathbf{a}(\delta) = 1 & & \mathbf{a}(\vartheta_1) = \mathbf{a}(\vartheta_2) = \mathbf{a}(\varphi) = 4 \\
\mathbf{a}(\bullet_m) = \mathbf{a}(\text{refl}) = 2 & & \mathbf{a}(\psi) = 5
\end{aligned}$$
  

$$\begin{aligned}
\diamond &:= \mathbf{c}(\diamond) & [t_1, t_2; A] &:= \mathbf{c}(\text{pair}, t_1, t_2, A) \\
\star &:= \mathbf{c}(\star) & t.1 &:= \mathbf{c}(\text{proj}_1, t) \\
\square &:= \mathbf{c}(\square) & t.2 &:= \mathbf{c}(\text{proj}_2, t) \\
\lambda_m x : A. t &:= \mathbf{b}(\lambda_m, x : A, t) & a =_A b &:= \mathbf{c}(\text{eq}, a, A, b) \\
(x : A) \rightarrow_m B &:= \mathbf{b}(\Pi_m, x : A, B) & \text{refl}(t; A) &:= \mathbf{c}(\text{refl}, t, A) \\
(x : A) \cap B &:= \mathbf{b}(\cap, x : A, B) & \vartheta_1(e, a, b; T) &:= \mathbf{c}(\vartheta_1, e, a, b, T) \\
f \bullet_m a &:= \mathbf{c}(\bullet_m, f, a) & \vartheta_2(e, a, b; T) &:= \mathbf{c}(\vartheta_2, e, a, b, T) \\
\varphi(f, e; A, T) &:= \mathbf{c}(\varphi, f, e, A, T) & \delta(e) &:= \mathbf{c}(\delta, e) \\
\psi(e, a, b; A, P) &:= \mathbf{c}(\psi, e, a, b, A, P)
\end{aligned}$$

Figure 2.1: Generic syntax, there are three constructors, variables, a generic binder, and a generic non-binder. Each are parameterized with a constant tag to specialize to a particular syntactic construct. The non-binder constructor has a vector of subterms determined by an arity function computed on tags. Standard syntactic constructors are defined in terms of the generic forms.

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{t_1 \rightsquigarrow t'_1}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t'_1, t_2)} & \frac{t_2 \rightsquigarrow t'_2}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t'_2)} \\
&\frac{t_i \rightsquigarrow t'_i \quad i \in 1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa)}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t'_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})} \\
&(\lambda_m x : A. b) \bullet_m t \rightsquigarrow [x := t]b \\
&[t_1, t_2; A].1 \rightsquigarrow t_1 \\
&[t_1, t_2; A].2 \rightsquigarrow t_2 \\
&\psi(\text{refl}(z; Z), a, b; A, P) \bullet_\omega t \rightsquigarrow t \\
&\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(z; Z), a, b; T) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(a; T) \\
&\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(z; Z), a, b; T) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(a; T) \\
&s_1 \rightleftharpoons s_2 \text{ iff } \exists t. s_1 \rightsquigarrow^* t \text{ and } s_2 \rightsquigarrow^* t \\
&s_1 \equiv s_2 \text{ iff } \exists t_1, t_2. s_1 \rightsquigarrow^* t_1, s_2 \rightsquigarrow^* t_2, \text{ and } |t_1| \rightleftharpoons |t_2|
\end{aligned}$$

Figure 2.2: Reduction and conversion for arbitrary syntax.

*Proof.* Pick any  $i$  and apply the reductions to the associate subterm. A straightforward induction on  $t_i \rightsquigarrow^* t'_i$  demonstrates that the reductions apply only to the associated subterm. Repeat until all  $i$  reductions are applied.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3.** *If  $a \rightsquigarrow b$  then  $[x := t]a \rightsquigarrow [x := t]b$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $a \rightsquigarrow b$ .

Case:  $(\lambda_m x : A. b) \bullet_m t \rightsquigarrow [x := t]b$

$$[x := s]((\lambda_m y : A. b) \bullet_m t) = (\lambda_m x : [x := s]A. [x := s]b) \bullet_m [x := s]t \rightsquigarrow [y := [x := s]t][x := s]b = [x := s][y := t]b$$

Note that the final equality holds by Lemma 2.1.

Case:  $[t_1, t_2; A].1 \rightsquigarrow t_1$

$$[x := t][t_1, t_2, A].1 = [[x := t]t_1, [x := t]t_2, [x := t]A].1 \rightsquigarrow [x := t]t_1$$

Case:  $[t_1, t_2; A].2 \rightsquigarrow t_2$

$$[x := t][t_1, t_2, A].2 = [[x := t]t_1, [x := t]t_2, [x := t]A].2 \rightsquigarrow [x := t]t_2$$

Case:  $\psi(\text{refl}(t), P) \rightsquigarrow \lambda_\omega x : P \bullet_\tau t \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(t). x$

$$[x := s]\psi(\text{refl}(t), P) = \psi(\text{refl}([x := s]t), [x := s]P) \rightsquigarrow \lambda_\omega y : [x := s]P \bullet_\tau [x := s]t \bullet_\tau \text{refl}([x := s]t). y = [x := s](\lambda_\omega y : P \bullet_\tau t \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(t). y)$$

Case:  $\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(t_2)$

$$[x := s]\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) = \vartheta_1(\text{refl}([x := s]t_1), [x := s]t_2, [x := s]t_3) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}([x := s]t_2) = [x := s]\text{refl}(t_2)$$

Case:  $\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(t_2)$

$$[x := s]\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) = \vartheta_2(\text{refl}([x := s]t_1), [x := s]t_2, [x := s]t_3) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}([x := s]t_2) = [x := s]\text{refl}(t_2)$$

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\mathcal{D}_1 \quad t_i \rightsquigarrow t'_i \quad i \in 1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa)}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t'_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})}$$

By the IH,  $[x := t]t_i \rightsquigarrow [x := t]t'_i$ . Note that

$$[x := t]\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) = \mathbf{c}(\kappa, [x := t]t_1, \dots, [x := t]t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})$$

Applying the constructor reduction rule and reversing the previous equality concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\mathcal{D}_1}{t_1 \rightsquigarrow t'_1} \quad \frac{}{\mathfrak{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \rightsquigarrow \mathfrak{b}(\kappa, x : t'_1, t_2)}$$

By the IH,  $[x := t]t_1 \rightsquigarrow [x := t]t'_1$ . Note that

$$[x := t]\mathfrak{b}(\kappa, (y : t_1), t_2) = \mathfrak{b}(\kappa, (y : [x := t]t_1), [x := t]t_2)$$

Applying the first binder reduction rule and reversing the previous equality concludes the case. □

**Lemma 2.4.** *If  $a \rightsquigarrow^* b$  then  $[x := t]a \rightsquigarrow^* [x := t]b$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $a \rightsquigarrow^* b$ . The reflexivity case is trivial.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{R} t' \quad t' \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{R^*} t''}{t R^* t''}$$

Let  $z = t'$ . By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_2$ :  $[x := t]z \rightsquigarrow^* [x := t]b$ . By Lemma 2.3 applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ :  $[x := t]a \rightsquigarrow [x := t]b$ . Applying the transitivity rule yields  $[x := t]a \rightsquigarrow^* [x := t]b$ . □

**Lemma 2.5.** *If  $s \rightsquigarrow t$  then  $[x := s]a \rightsquigarrow^* [x := t]a$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $a$ .

Case:  $x$

Rename  $y$ . Suppose  $x = y$ , then  $[x := s]y = s \rightsquigarrow t = [x := t]y$ . Thus,  $[x := s]y \rightsquigarrow^* [x := t]y$ . Suppose  $x \neq y$ , then  $[x := s]y = y \rightsquigarrow^* y = [x := t]y$ .

Case:  $\mathfrak{b}(\kappa_1, x : t_1, t_2)$

By the IH  $[x := s]t_1 \rightsquigarrow^* [x := t]t_1$  and  $[x := s]t_2 \rightsquigarrow^* [x := t]t_2$ . Lemma 2.2 concludes the case.

Case:  $\mathfrak{c}(\kappa_2, t_1, \dots, t_{a(\kappa_2)})$

By the IH  $[x := s]t_i \rightsquigarrow^* [x := t]t_i$  for all  $i$ . Lemma 2.2 concludes the case. □

**Lemma 2.6.** *If  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$  and  $a \rightsquigarrow^* b$  then  $[x := s]a \rightsquigarrow^* [x := t]b$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$ . The reflexivity case is Lemma 2.4.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{R} t' \quad t' \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{R^*} t''}{t R^* t''}$$

Let  $z = t'$ . By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_2$ :  $[x := z]a \rightsquigarrow^* [x := t]b$ . Lemma 2.5 yields  $[x := s]a \rightsquigarrow^* [x := z]a$ . Transitivity concludes with  $[x := s]a \rightsquigarrow^* [x := t]b$ .

□

Lemma 2.6 is the only fact about the interaction of substitution and reduction that is needed moving forward. A straightforward consequence is a similar lemma about substitution commuting with convertibility w.r.t. reduction.

**Lemma 2.7.** *If  $s \rightleftharpoons t$  and  $a \rightleftharpoons b$  then  $[x := s]a \rightleftharpoons [x := t]b$*

*Proof.* By definition  $\exists z_1, z_2$  such that  $t \rightsquigarrow^* z_1$ ,  $s \rightsquigarrow^* z_1$ ,  $a \rightsquigarrow^* z_2$ , and  $b \rightsquigarrow^* z_2$ . Applying Lemma 2.6 twice yields  $[x := s]a \rightsquigarrow^* [x := z_1]z_2$  and  $[x := t]b \rightsquigarrow^* [x := z_1]z_2$ . □

Transitivity, as before, is a consequence of confluence. Confluence is not an obvious property to obtain and can also be an involved property to prove. For example, a natural variant for the  $\vartheta_1$  reduction rule is  $\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t.1)) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(t)$ , but this breaks confluence. To see why, consider  $\vartheta_1(\text{refl}([x, y, z].1))$ . One choice leads to  $\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(x))$ , and the other leads to  $\text{refl}(x)$ . However, these terms are not joinable, hence confluence fails. The full proof of confluence is relegated to Appendix A, but note that the approach closely follows the PLFA book [47].

**Lemma 2.8** (Confluence). *If  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t_1$  and  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t_2$  then  $\exists t'$  such that  $t_1 \rightsquigarrow^* t'$  and  $t_2 \rightsquigarrow^* t'$*

*Proof.* See Appendix A. □

As with  $F^\omega$  the important consequence of confluence is that conversion w.r.t. reduction is an equivalence relation. However, this is *not* the conversion relation that will be used in the inference judgment. Thus, while important, it is still only a stepping stone to showing judgmental conversion is transitive.

**Lemma 2.9.** *For any  $s$  and  $t$  the relation  $s \rightleftharpoons t$  is an equivalence.*

*Proof.* Reflexivity is immediate because  $s \rightsquigarrow^* s$ . Symmetry is also immediate because if  $s \rightleftharpoons t$  then  $\exists z$  such that  $s \rightsquigarrow^* z$  and  $t \rightsquigarrow^* z$ , but logical conjunction is commutative. Transitivity is a consequence of confluence, see Theorem 1.3. □

Additionally, there is a final useful fact about convertibility w.r.t. reduction that is occasionally used throughout the rest of this work. That is, like reduction, conversion w.r.t. reduction of subexpressions yields conversion of the entire term.

**Lemma 2.10.** *If  $t_i \rightleftharpoons t'_i$  for any  $i$  then,*



$$\begin{array}{ll}
|x_K| = x_K & |\diamond| = \diamond \\
|\star| = \star & |[t_1, t_2; A]| = |t_1| \\
|\square| = \square & |t.1| = |t| \\
|\lambda_0 x:A. t| = |t| & |t.2| = |t| \\
|\lambda_\omega x:A. t| = \lambda_\omega x:\diamond. |t| & |x =_A y| = |x| =_{|A|} |y| \\
|\lambda_\tau x:A. t| = \lambda_\tau x:|A|. |t| & |\text{refl}(t; A)| = \lambda_\omega x:\diamond. x_\star \\
|(x : A) \rightarrow_m B| = (x : |A|) \rightarrow_m |B| & |\psi(e, a, b; A, P)| = |e| \\
|(x : A) \cap B| = (x : |A|) \cap |B| & |\vartheta_1(e, a, b; T)| = |e| \\
|f \bullet_0 a| = |f| & |\vartheta_2(e, a, b; T)| = |e| \\
|f \bullet_\omega a| = |f| \bullet_\omega |a| & |\delta(e)| = |e| \\
|f \bullet_\tau a| = |f| \bullet_\tau |a| & |\varphi(f, e; A, T)| = \lambda_\omega x:\diamond. x_\star
\end{array}$$

Figure 2.3: Erasure of syntax, for type-like and kind-like syntax erasure is homomorphic, for term-like syntax erasure reduces to the untyped lambda calculus.

1.  $\mathfrak{b}(\kappa, (x : t_1), t_2) \Rightarrow \mathfrak{b}(\kappa, (x : t'_1), t'_2)$
2.  $\mathfrak{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathfrak{a}(\kappa)}) \Rightarrow \mathfrak{c}(\kappa, t'_1, \dots, t'_{\mathfrak{a}(\kappa)})$

*Proof.* By Lemma 2.2 applied on both sides. □

## 2.2 Erasure and Pseudo-objects

Cedille has a notion of erasure of syntax that transforms terms into the untyped  $\lambda$ -calculus. This concept is generalized in the core theory of Cedille2 to operate on general syntax. It still called erasure mostly as a holdover, but erasure no longer actually erases all type information of type annotations. Instead, erasure should be thought of as computing the raw syntactic forms of objects. In Section 2.3 the notion of proof will be defined. An object is the erasure of a proof. Erasure is defined in Figure 2.3.

Note that the only purpose of the syntactic constructor  $\diamond$  is to be a placeholder for erased type annotations of  $\lambda_m$  syntactic forms. However, for  $\lambda_\tau$  variants, the annotation is *not* erased. This is partly why calling this transformation *erasure* is a slight lie, because it does not always erase. Regardless, it is faithful to the interpretation from Cedille when focused on non-type-like syntactic forms. Indeed, any form that is not type-like does reduce to the untyped  $\lambda$ -calculus. For type-like syntax, erasure is instead locally homomorphic. Erasure of raw syntax does not possess much structure, but it does commute with substitution. Additionally, as a consequence an extension of Lemma 2.7 is possible.

**Lemma 2.11.**  $[[x := t]b] = [x := |t|][b]$

*Proof.* By induction on the size of  $b$ .

Case:  $\mathbf{b}(\kappa, (x : t_1), t_2)$

If  $b = \lambda_0 y : A. b'$ , then  $|b| = |b'|$  which is a smaller term. Then, by the IH  $|[x := t]b'| = [x := |t|]|b'|$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} |[x := t]\lambda_0 y : A. b'| &= |\lambda_0 y : [x := t]A. [x := t]b'| \\ &= |[x := t]b'| = [x := |t|]|b'| = [x := |t|]\lambda_0 y : A. b' \end{aligned}$$

For the remaining tags, assume w.l.o.g.  $\kappa = \cap$ . Then  $b = (y : A) \cap B$ , and by the IH  $|[x := t]A| = [x := |t|]|A|$  and  $|[x := t]B| = [x := |t|]|B|$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} |[x := t]((y : A) \cap B)| &= |(y : [x := t]A) \cap [x := t]B| \\ &= (y : |[x := t]A|) \cap |[x := t]B| = (y : [x := |t|]|A|) \cap [x := |t|]|B| \end{aligned}$$

And,  $[x := |t|]((y : A) \cap B) = (y : [x := |t|]A) \cap [x := |t|]B$ . Thus, both sides are equal.

Case:  $\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})$

If  $\kappa \in \{\star, \square\}$  then the equality is trivial.

If  $\kappa \in \{\bullet_0, \text{pair}, \text{proj}_1, \text{proj}_2, \psi, \vartheta, \delta\}$  then  $|\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots)| = |t_1|$ . Moreover, substitution commutes and both sides of the equality are equal.

If  $\kappa \in \{\text{refl}, \varphi\}$  then the equality is trivial.

If  $\kappa \in \{\bullet_\omega, \bullet_\tau, \text{eq}\}$  then w.l.o.g. assume  $\kappa = \text{eq}$ . Now  $|[x := t](a =_A b)| = |[x := t]a| =_{|[x := t]A|} |[x := t]b|$ . By the IH this becomes  $[x := |t|]|a| =_{|[x := |t|]A|} [x := |t|]|b|$ . On the right-hand side,  $[x := |t|]a =_A b = [x := |t|]a =_{|[x := |t|]A|} [x := |t|]b$ . Thus, both sides are equal.

Case:  $b$  variable

Suppose  $b = x$ , then  $|[x := t]x| = |t|$  and  $[x := |t|]x = |t|$ . Suppose  $b = y$ , then  $[x := t]y = y$  and  $[x := |t|]y = y$ . Thus, both sides are equal.

□

**Theorem 2.12.**  $||t|| = |t|$

*Proof.* Trivial by induction on  $t$ .

□

**Lemma 2.13.** If  $|s| \rightleftharpoons |t|$  and  $|a| \rightleftharpoons |b|$  then  $|[x := s]a| \rightleftharpoons |[x := t]b|$

*Proof.* By definition  $\exists z_1, z_2$  such that  $|s| \rightsquigarrow^* z_1$ ,  $|t| \rightsquigarrow^* z_1$ ,  $|a| \rightsquigarrow^* z_2$  and  $|b| \rightsquigarrow^* z_2$ . By Lemma 2.6 applied twice  $[x := |s|]|a| \rightsquigarrow^* [x := |z_1|]z_2$  and  $[x := |t|]|b| \rightsquigarrow^* [x := |z_1|]z_2$ . Finally, by Lemma 2.11  $[x := |s|]|a| = |[x := s]a|$  and  $[x := |t|]|b| = |[x := t]b|$ .

□

$$\begin{array}{c}
\frac{t_1 \text{ pseobj} \quad t_2 \text{ pseobj} \quad \kappa \neq \lambda_0}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \text{ pseobj}} \quad \frac{\forall i \in 1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa). t_i \text{ pseobj} \quad \kappa \neq \text{pair}}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \text{ pseobj}} \\
\frac{A \text{ pseobj} \quad t \text{ pseobj} \quad x \notin FV(|t|)}{\lambda_0 x : A. t \text{ pseobj}} \quad \frac{t_2 \text{ pseobj} \quad A \text{ pseobj} \quad |t_1| \equiv |t_2|}{[t_1, t_2; A] \text{ pseobj}} \\
x_K \text{ pseobj}
\end{array}$$

Figure 2.4: Definition of Pseudo Objects.

Beyond these lemmas more structure needs to be imposed on raw syntax to obtain better behavior with erasure. In particular, the pair case and the  $\lambda_0$  case are problematic. Indeed, for pairs there is an assumption that the first and second component are convertible. This restriction is what transforms these pairs into something more, an element of an intersection. Likewise, the  $\lambda_0$  binder is meant to signify that the bound variable does not appear free in the erasure of the body. Imposing these restrictions on syntax retains the spirit of what it means to be an object. However, because syntax is still not a proof, this restriction on syntax instead forms a set of *pseudo-objects*. The inductive definition of pseudo-objects is presented in Figure 2.4.

Note that the restriction for pairs is  $|t_1| \equiv |t_2|$  as opposed to  $t_1 \equiv t_2$ . The distinction here is subtle, but it enables proving one of the important properties for the structure of pseudo-objects, that  $|t_1| \equiv |t_2|$  if and only if  $t_1 \equiv t_2$ . To reach that goal requires a series of technical lemmas about pseudo-objects and the concepts introduced so far.

**Lemma 2.14.** *If  $s \text{ pseobj}$  and  $s \rightsquigarrow t$  then  $|s| \equiv |t|$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \text{ pseobj}$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{t_1 \text{ pseobj}} \quad \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{t_2 \text{ pseobj}} \quad \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{\kappa \neq \lambda_0}}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \text{ pseobj}}$$

By cases on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ , applying the IH and Lemma 2.10.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A \text{ pseobj}} \quad \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{t \text{ pseobj}} \quad \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{x \notin FV(|t|)}}{\lambda_0 x : A. t \text{ pseobj}}$$

By cases on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ , applying the IH and Lemma 2.10.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\forall i \in 1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa). \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{t_i \text{ pseobj}} \quad \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{\kappa \neq \text{pair}}}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \text{ pseobj}}$$

By cases on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ .

$$\text{Case: } (\lambda_m x : A. b) \bullet_m t \rightsquigarrow [x := t]b$$

Note that  $\lambda_m x:A. b$  pseobj. If  $m = 0$  then  $x \notin FV(b)$  and  $|[x := t]b| = |b|$ . Thus,  $|(\lambda_0 x:A. b) \bullet_0 t| = |\lambda_0 x:A. b| = |b|$ . If  $m = \omega$ , then  $|(\lambda_\omega x:A. b) \bullet_\omega t| = |(\lambda_\omega x. b) \bullet_\omega |t||$ . By definition of reduction  $(\lambda_\omega x. b) \bullet_\omega |t| \Rightarrow [x := |t|]b$ . Finally, by Lemma 2.11 the goal is obtained. The case of  $m = \tau$  is almost exactly the same.

Case:  $[t_1, t_2; A].1 \rightsquigarrow t_1$

$$|[t_1, t_2; A].1| = |[t_1, t_2; A]| = |t_1|$$

Case:  $[t_1, t_2; A].2 \rightsquigarrow t_2$

Observe that  $|[t_1, t_2; A].2| = |t_1|$  and  $[t_1, t_2; A]$  pseobj.

Thus,  $|s| = |t_1| \Rightarrow |t_2|$ .

Case:  $\psi(\text{refl}(t), P) \rightsquigarrow \lambda_\omega x:P \bullet_\tau t \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(t).x$

$$|\psi(\text{refl}(t), P)| = |\text{refl}(t)| = \lambda_\omega x.x = |\lambda_\omega x:P \bullet_\tau t \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(t).x|$$

Case:  $\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(t_2)$

$$|\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3)| = |\text{refl}(t_1)| = \lambda_\omega x.x = |\text{refl}(t_2)|$$

Case:  $\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(t_2)$

Same as previous case.

Case: 
$$\frac{t_i \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1} t'_i \quad i \in 1, \dots, \mathfrak{a}(\kappa)}{\mathfrak{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_i, \dots, t_{\mathfrak{a}(\kappa)}) \rightsquigarrow \mathfrak{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t'_i, \dots, t_{\mathfrak{a}(\kappa)})}$$

By the IH,  $|t_i| \Rightarrow |t'_i|$ . The goal is achieved by Lemma 2.10

Case: 
$$\frac{t_1 \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1} \text{pseobj} \quad t_2 \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_2} \text{pseobj} \quad A \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_3} \text{pseobj} \quad |t_1| \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_4} |t_2|}{[t_1, t_2; A] \text{ pseobj}}$$

By cases on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ , applying the IH and Lemma 2.10.

Case:  $s$  variable

By cases on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ ,  $t$  must be a variable. Thus,  $|s| = |t|$ .

□

**Lemma 2.15.** *If  $s$  pseobj,  $|s| \Rightarrow |b|$ , and  $s \rightsquigarrow t$  then  $|t| \Rightarrow |b|$*

*Proof.* By Lemma 2.14  $|s| \Rightarrow |t|$  and by Lemma 2.9  $|t| \Rightarrow |b|$ .

□

**Lemma 2.16.** *If  $b$  pseobj and  $t$  pseobj then  $[x := t]b$  pseobj*

*Proof.* By induction on  $b$  pseobj. The  $\lambda_0$  and pair cases are no different from the respective  $\mathbf{b}$  and  $\mathbf{c}$  cases.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{\text{pseobj}} \quad t_2 \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{\text{pseobj}} \quad \kappa \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{\neq} \lambda_0}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \text{ pseobj}}$$

By the IH  $[x := t]t_1$  pseobj and  $[x := t]t_2$  pseobj. Thus,  $\mathbf{b}(\kappa, (y : [x := t]t_1), [x := t]t_2)$  pseobj.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\forall i \in 1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa). t_i \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{\text{pseobj}} \quad \kappa \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{\neq} \text{pair}}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \text{ pseobj}}$$

By the IH  $[x := t]t_i$  pseobj.

Thus,  $\mathbf{c}(\kappa, [x := t]t_1, \dots, [x := t]t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})$  pseobj.

Case:  $s$  variable

If  $s = x$  then  $[x := t]x = t$ , and  $t$  pseobj. Otherwise,  $s = y$  with  $y$  a variable and  $y$  pseobj.

□

**Lemma 2.17.** *If  $s$  pseobj and  $s \rightsquigarrow t$  then  $t$  pseobj*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s$  pseobj.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{\text{pseobj}} \quad t_2 \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{\text{pseobj}} \quad \kappa \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{\neq} \lambda_0}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \text{ pseobj}}$$

By cases on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ . Suppose w.l.o.g. that  $t_2 \rightsquigarrow t'_2$ . Observe that  $t_2$  pseobj because it is a subterm of  $s$ . Then by the IH  $t'_2$  pseobj. Thus,  $\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t'_2)$  pseobj.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{A \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{\text{pseobj}} \quad t \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{\text{pseobj}} \quad x \notin FV(|t|)}{\lambda_0 x : A. t \text{ pseobj}}$$

By cases on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ . Suppose w.l.o.g. that  $t \rightsquigarrow t'$ . Note that if  $x \notin FV(|t|)$  then  $x \notin FV(|t'|)$ , reduction only reduces the amount of free variables. Observe that  $t$  pseobj. Then by the IH  $t'$  pseobj. Thus,  $\lambda_0 x : A. t'$  pseobj.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\forall i \in 1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa). t_i \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{\text{pseobj}} \quad \kappa \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{\neq} \text{pair}}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \text{ pseobj}}$$

By cases on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ .

Case:  $(\lambda_m x : A. b) \bullet_m t \rightsquigarrow [x := t]b$

Observe that  $b$  pseobj and  $t$  pseobj because both are subterms of  $s$ . By Lemma 2.16  $[x := t]b$  pseobj.

Case:  $[t_1, t_2; A].1 \rightsquigarrow t_1$

Observe that  $t_1$  pseobj because it is a subterm of  $s$ .

Case:  $[t_1, t_2; A].2 \rightsquigarrow t_2$

Observe that  $t_2$  pseobj.

Case:  $\psi(\text{refl}(t), P) \rightsquigarrow \lambda_\omega x : P \bullet_\tau t \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(t).x$

Observe that  $t$  pseobj and  $P$  pseobj. By application of constructor and binder rules  $\lambda_\omega x : P \bullet_\tau t \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(t).x$  pseobj.

Case:  $\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(t_2)$

Observe that  $t_2$  pseobj. By application of constructor rule  $\text{refl}(t_2)$  pseobj.

Case:  $\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(t_2)$

Same as previous case.

Case: 
$$\frac{t_i \rightsquigarrow t'_i \quad i \in 1, \dots, \mathfrak{a}(\kappa)}{\mathfrak{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_i, \dots, t_{\mathfrak{a}(\kappa)}) \rightsquigarrow \mathfrak{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t'_i, \dots, t_{\mathfrak{a}(\kappa)})}$$

By the IH  $t'_i$  pseobj. By application of the constructor rule the goal is obtained.

Case: 
$$\frac{t_1 \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{\text{pseobj}} \quad t_2 \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{\text{pseobj}} \quad A \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{\text{pseobj}} \quad |t_1| \overset{\mathcal{D}_4}{\rightleftharpoons} |t_2|}{[t_1, t_2; A] \text{ pseobj}}$$

By cases on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ . Suppose w.l.o.g.  $t_1 \rightsquigarrow t'_1$ . Note that  $t_1$  pseobj because it is a subterm of  $s$ . By the IH  $t'_1$  pseobj. By Lemma 2.15  $|t'_1| \rightleftharpoons |t_2|$ . Thus,  $[t'_1, t_2; A]$  pseobj.

Case:  $s$  variable

By cases on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ ,  $t$  must be a variable. Thus,  $t$  pseobj.

□

**Lemma 2.18.** *If  $s$  pseobj,  $|s| \rightleftharpoons |b|$ , and  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$  then  $|t| \rightleftharpoons |b|$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$ . The reflexivity case is trivial. The transitivity case is obtained from Lemma 2.15 and Lemma 2.17 and applying the IH. □

**Theorem 2.19.** *If  $s$  pseobj and  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$  then  $t$  pseobj*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$ . The reflexivity case is trivial. The transitivity case is obtained from Lemma 2.17 and applying the IH.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.20.** *If  $s$  pseobj,  $|t| \equiv |b|$ , and  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$  then  $|s| \equiv |b|$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$ . Consequence of Lemma 2.14 and Lemma 2.19.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.21.** *If  $s$  pseobj,  $s \equiv b$ , and  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$  then  $t \equiv b$*

*Proof.* Note that  $\exists z_1, z_2$  such that  $s \rightsquigarrow^* z_1$ ,  $b \rightsquigarrow^* z_2$ , and  $|z_1| \equiv |z_2|$ . By confluence  $\exists z'_1$  such that  $z_1 \rightsquigarrow^* z'_1$  and  $t \rightsquigarrow^* z'_1$ . Then, by Lemma 2.19  $z_1$  pseobj. Finally, by Lemma 2.18  $|z'_1| \equiv |z_2|$ . Therefore,  $t \equiv b$ .  $\square$

Unlike with convertibility w.r.t. reduction, obtaining transitivity of conversion requires the additional assumption that the inner syntax form is a pseudo-object. Indeed, the incorporation of erasure into the definition requires this extra structure, because otherwise reductions on pairs would not agree. For example,  $[[x, y, t]]$  is not convertible with  $[[y, x, t]]$  for variables  $x$  and  $y$ , but this situation is ruled out because  $[x, y, t]$  is not a pseudo-object.

**Theorem 2.22.** *If  $b$  pseobj,  $a \equiv b$ , and  $b \equiv c$  then  $a \equiv c$*

*Proof.* Note that  $\exists u_1, u_2$  such that  $a \rightsquigarrow^* u_1$ ,  $b \rightsquigarrow^* u_2$ , and  $|u_1| \equiv |u_2|$ . Additionally,  $\exists v_1, v_2$  such that  $b \rightsquigarrow^* v_1$ ,  $c \rightsquigarrow^* v_2$ , and  $|v_1| \equiv |v_2|$ . By confluence,  $\exists z$  such that  $u_2 \rightsquigarrow^* z$  and  $v_1 \rightsquigarrow^* z$ . Then, by Lemma 2.19  $u_2$  pseobj and  $v_1$  pseobj. Next, by Lemma 2.18  $|u_1| \equiv |z|$  and  $|z| \equiv |v_2|$ . Thus,  $|u_1| \equiv |v_2|$  by Lemma 2.9 and  $a \equiv c$ .  $\square$

Knowing that  $|s| \equiv |t|$  if and only if  $s \equiv t$  is critical for maintaining the spirit of Cedille. While the core theory of Cedille2 is its own system the purpose is to refine the design of Cedille without losing its essential features. A critical feature of Cedille is that convertibility is done with the untyped  $\lambda$ -calculus (i.e. erased terms) not with annotated terms themselves. Having Theorem 2.23 means that whenever conversion is checked between terms it is safe to instead check conversion w.r.t. reduction of objects. Not only does this maintain the spirit of Cedille, but it also enables optimizations in type checking. Indeed, arbitrarily expensive sequences of reductions could potentially be erased when checking  $|s| \equiv |t|$  instead of  $s \equiv t$ .

**Theorem 2.23.** *Suppose  $s$  pseobj and  $t$  pseobj, then  $|s| \equiv |t|$  iff  $s \equiv t$*

*Proof.* Case  $(\Rightarrow)$ : Suppose  $|s| \equiv |t|$ . By definition  $s \rightsquigarrow^* s$  and  $t \rightsquigarrow^* t$ . Thus,  $s \equiv t$ . Case  $(\Leftarrow)$ : Suppose  $s \equiv t$ , then  $\exists z_1, z_2$  such that  $s \rightsquigarrow^* z_1$ ,  $t \rightsquigarrow^* z_2$ , and  $|z_1| \equiv |z_2|$ . By two applications of Lemma 2.20  $|s| \equiv |t|$ .  $\square$

Finally, a useful lemma about substitution's interaction with conversion is obtained from the effort of pseudo-objects. This lemma is necessary to prove metatheoretic results about the system.

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\text{dom}_\Pi(\omega, K) = \star & \text{codom}_\Pi(\omega) = \star \\
\text{dom}_\Pi(\tau, K) = K & \text{codom}_\Pi(\tau) = \square \\
\text{dom}_\Pi(0, K) = K & \text{codom}_\Pi(0) = \star
\end{array}$$

Figure 2.5: Domain and codomains for function types. The variable  $K$  is either  $\star$  or  $\square$ .

**Lemma 2.24.** *If  $s, t, a, b$  pseobj,  $s \equiv t$ , and  $a \equiv b$  then  $[x := s]a \equiv [x := t]b$*

*Proof.* By Lemma 2.23  $|s| \rightleftharpoons |t|$  and  $|a| \rightleftharpoons |b|$ . Then, by Lemma 2.13  $|[x := s]a| \rightleftharpoons |[x := t]b|$ . Finally, by Lemma 2.23 again,  $[x := s]a \equiv [x := t]b$ .  $\square$

### 2.3 Inference Judgment

The inference judgment, presented in Figure 2.6; Figure 2.7; and Figure 2.8, delineate what syntax are *proofs*. As stated previously, the erasure of a proof is an *object*. Thus, for  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$ ,  $t$  is a proof and  $|t|$  it's object. The judgment follows a standard PTS style, but the rules are carefully chosen so that an inference algorithm is possible. Judgments of the form  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  should be read  $t$  infers  $A$  in  $\Gamma$ .

$$\frac{}{\Gamma \vdash \star : \square} \text{AXIOM}$$

The axiom rule is the same as with  $F^\omega$ . The constant  $\star$  should be interpreted as a universe of types, and the constant  $\square$  as a universe of kinds. Thus, the axiom rule states that the universe of types *is* a kind in any context.

$$\frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma_1; \Gamma_2) \quad \Gamma_1 \vdash A : K}{\Gamma_1; x_m : A; \Gamma_2 \vdash x_K : A} \text{VAR}$$

The variable rule requires that a variable at a certain type is inside the context. Note that variables are annotated with a mode. Modes take three forms: free ( $\omega$ ); erased ( $0$ ); or type ( $\tau$ ). The type mode is used for proofs that exist inside the type universe; the free mode for proofs that belong to some type; and the erased mode for proofs that belong to some type but whose bound variable is not computationally relevant in the associated object. Variables are annotated with modes primarily to enable reconstruction of the appropriate binders.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \text{dom}_\Pi(m, K) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m)}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m)} \text{PI}$$

The function type formation rule is similar to the rule for CC, but the domain and codomain are restricted. Instead of being part of either a type or kind universe, the respective universes are restricted by the associated mode. If the mode is  $\tau$  then the domain can be either a type or a kind, but the codomain must be a kind. If the mode is  $\omega$  then the domain and codomain both must be types. Otherwise, the mode is  $0$  and the domain may be either a type or kind, but the codomain must be a type. Note that this means polymorphic functions of data are not allowed to use their type argument computational in the object of a proof.



$$\begin{array}{c}
\frac{}{\Gamma \vdash \star : \square} \text{AXIOM} \qquad \frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma_1; \Gamma_2) \quad \Gamma_1 \vdash A : K}{\Gamma_1; x_m : A; \Gamma_2 \vdash x_K : A} \text{VAR} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : K \quad \Gamma \vdash t : B \quad A \equiv B}{\Gamma \vdash t : A} \text{CONV} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \text{dom}_\Pi(m, K) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m)}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m)} \text{PI} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash t : B \quad x \notin FV(|t|) \text{ if } m = 0}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda_m x : A. t : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B} \text{LAM} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash f : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A}{\Gamma \vdash f \bullet_m a : [x := a]B} \text{APP}
\end{array}$$

Figure 2.6: Inference rules for function types, including erased functions. The variable  $K$  is either  $\star$  or  $\square$ .

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash t : B \quad x \notin FV(|t|) \text{ if } m = 0}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda_m x : A. t : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B} \text{LAM}$$
 The function formation rule is again similar to the rule for CC. Unlike the standard PTS CC rule, the codomain of the inferred function type is again restricted to  $\text{codom}_\Pi(m)$ . Additionally, if the mode is erased then it must be explicitly shown that the bound variable does not appear in the associated object. Note that this is exactly the requirement imposed by pseudo-objects.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash f : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A}{\Gamma \vdash f \bullet_m a : [x := a]B} \text{APP}$$
 The application rule is not surprising, the only notable feature is that the mode of the function type and the application must match.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma; x_\tau : A \vdash B : \star}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star} \text{INT}$$
 The intersection type formation rule is similar to the function type formation rule, but the terms are all restricted to be types. Thus, there are no intersections of kinds in the core Cedille2 system.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash t : A \quad \Gamma \vdash s : [x := t]B \quad t \equiv s}{\Gamma \vdash [t, s; (x : A) \cap B] : (x : A) \cap B} \text{PAIR}$$
 The pair formation rule is standard for formation of dependent pairs. A third type annotation argument is required in order to make the formula inferable from the proof. Otherwise, the annotation is required to be itself a type, the first component to match the first type, and the second component to match the second type with its free variable substituted with the first component. Additionally, the first and second component must be convertible. This restriction is what makes this a proof of an intersection, as opposed to merely a pair. Note that by Theorem 2.23 this condition is equivalent to  $|t| \rightleftharpoons |s|$  which is the restriction imposed by pseudo-objects.

$$\begin{array}{c}
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma; x_\tau : A \vdash B : \star}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star} \text{INT} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash t : A \quad \Gamma \vdash s : [x := t]B \quad t \equiv s}{\Gamma \vdash [t, s; (x : A) \cap B] : (x : A) \cap B} \text{PAIR} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash t : (x : A) \cap B}{\Gamma \vdash t.1 : A} \text{FST} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash t : (x : A) \cap B}{\Gamma \vdash t.2 : [x := t.1]B} \text{SND}
\end{array}$$

Figure 2.7: Inference rules for intersection types.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash t : (x : A) \cap B}{\Gamma \vdash t.2 : [x := t.1]B} \text{SND}$$
 The first and second projection rules are unsurprising. Both rules model projection from a pair as expected.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash b : A}{\Gamma \vdash a =_A b : \star} \text{EQ}$$
 The equality type formation rule requires that the type annotation is a type and that the left and right-hand sides infer that type. Note that a typed equality like this is standard from the perspective of modern type theory but significantly different from the *untyped* equality of Cedille. Indeed, the equality rules are the area of significant deviation from the original Cedille design.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash t : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{refl}(t; A) : t =_A t} \text{REFL}$$
 The reflexivity rule is the only value for equality types. It is the standard inductive formulation of the equality type.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash b : A \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a =_A b \quad \Gamma \vdash P : (y : A) \rightarrow_\tau (p : a =_A y_\star) \rightarrow_\tau \star}{\Gamma \vdash \psi(e, a, b; A, P) : P \bullet_\tau a \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(a; A) \rightarrow_\omega P \bullet_\tau b \bullet_\tau e} \text{SUBST}$$

The substitution rule is a dependent variation of the Leibniz's Law. It is a variation of Martin-Löf's J rule introduced by Pfenning and Paulin-Mohring [37]. Notice that the only critical difference between this rule and a standard variation of Leibniz's Law is that the predicate may depend on the equality proof as well.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash b : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a.1 =_A b.1}{\Gamma \vdash \vartheta_1(e, a, b; (x : A) \cap B) : a =_{(x : A) \cap B} b} \text{PRMFST}$$

The first and second promotion rules enable equational reasoning about intersections. Indeed, because intersections are not inductive it is difficult to reason about them without some auxiliary rule. The first promotion rule in particular states that two elements of an intersection are equal if their first projections are equal. Second projection promotion is very similar except it equates two elements of an intersection if their second projections are equal.

$$\begin{array}{c}
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash b : A}{\Gamma \vdash a =_A b : \star} \text{EQ} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash t : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{refl}(t; A) : t =_A t} \text{REFL} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash b : A \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a =_A b \quad \Gamma \vdash P : (y : A) \rightarrow_\tau (p : a =_A y_\star) \rightarrow_\tau \star}{\Gamma \vdash \psi(e, a, b; A, P) : P \bullet_\tau a \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(a; A) \rightarrow_\omega P \bullet_\tau b \bullet_\tau e} \text{SUBST} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash b : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a.1 =_A b.1}{\Gamma \vdash \vartheta_1(e, a, b; (x : A) \cap B) : a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b} \text{PRMFST} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash b : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a.2 =_B b.2}{\Gamma \vdash \vartheta_2(e, a, b; (x : A) \cap B) : a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b} \text{PRMSND} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash T : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash f : T \quad T = (a : A) \rightarrow_\omega (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash e : (a : A) \rightarrow_\omega a_\star =_A (f \bullet_\omega a_\star).1 \quad FV(|e|) = \emptyset}{\Gamma \vdash \varphi(f, e; A, T) : T} \text{CAST} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash e : \text{ctt} =_{\text{cBool}} \text{cff}}{\Gamma \vdash \delta(e) : (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X_\square} \text{SEP}
\end{array}$$

Figure 2.8: Inference rules for equality types where  $\text{cBool} := (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 (x : X) \rightarrow_\omega (y : X) \rightarrow_\omega X$ ;  $\text{ctt} := \lambda_0 X : \star. \lambda_\omega x : X. \lambda_\omega y : X. x$ ; and  $\text{cff} := \lambda_0 X : \star. \lambda_\omega x : X. \lambda_\omega y : X. y$ . Also,  $i, j \in \{1, 2\}$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash T : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash f : T \quad T = (a : A) \rightarrow_\omega (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash e : (a : A) \rightarrow_\omega a_\star =_A (f \bullet_\omega a_\star).1 \quad FV(|e|) = \emptyset}{\Gamma \vdash \varphi(f, e; A, T) : T} \text{CAST}$$

The

cast rule asserts that a new function  $\varphi(f, e)$  exists at the associate type if there is another function,  $f$ , that is extensionally the identity in an erased context. The requirement on  $e$  is of particular interest to understand. In general, it states only that  $f$  is extensionally the identity function. However, the additional restriction that  $FV(|e|)$  is empty means that variables from the context may not appear in the object of  $e$ . Thus, computationally,  $e$  cannot become stuck at the fault of the context. Of course, the input to  $e$  may still be a variable and thus prevent reduction.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash e : \text{ctt} =_{\text{cBool}} \text{cff}}{\Gamma \vdash \delta(e) : (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X_\square} \text{SEP}$$
 The separation rule states only that the equational theory is not degenerate, i.e. that there are at least two distinct proofs.

The context of a judgment is said to be *well-formed*, written  $\vdash \Gamma$ , if all variables in  $\Gamma$  are distinct and for every  $\Gamma, x : A, \Delta$  it is the case that  $\Gamma \vdash A : K$ . In other words, all types in a context must be proofs in the associated context prefix. This condition is not automatically met by the judgment, but there are no proofs of interest where this condition fails that will be considered. Thus, whenever  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  it is assumed that  $\vdash \Gamma$ .

An important observation is that proofs and their types are a richer form of pseudo-objects. Thus, conversion is an equivalence relation for proofs and their types. Other basic lemmas of importance are the admissibility of a weakening rule, and a substitution rule.

**Lemma 2.25.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  then  $t$  pseobj*

*Proof.* Straightforward by induction. The only interesting case is the pair case, but it is discharged by Theorem 2.23.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.26.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  then  $A$  pseobj*

*Proof.* By induction. The AX, PI, INT and EQ rules are trivial. Rules LAM, PAIR, and CONV rules are immediate by applying Lemma 2.25 to a sub-derivation. The CAST rule is immediate by applying the IH to a sub-derivation. The FST and APP rules are omitted because it is similar to the SND rule. Likewise, the PRMFST and REFL rules are omitted because it is similar to the PRMSND rule.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma_1; \Gamma_2) \quad \Gamma_1 \vdash^{\mathcal{D}_1} A : K}{\Gamma_1; x_m : A; \Gamma_2 \vdash x_K : A}$$

Note that it is assumed that  $\vdash \Gamma$ . Thus, there is some prefix of  $\Gamma$ , call it  $\Delta$ , such that  $\Delta \vdash A : K$ . By Lemma 2.25:  $A$  pseobj.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash t : (x : A) \cap B}{\Gamma \vdash t.2 : [x := t.1]B}$$

By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ :  $B$  pseobj. Using Lemma 2.25 gives  $t$  pseobj and thus  $t.1$  pseobj. Now by Lemma 2.16:  $[x := t.1]B$  pseobj.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash^{\mathcal{D}_1} A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash^{\mathcal{D}_2} a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash^{\mathcal{D}_3} b : A \quad \Gamma \vdash^{\mathcal{D}_4} e : a =_A b \quad \Gamma \vdash P : (y : A) \rightarrow_{\tau} (p : a =_A y_{\star}) \rightarrow_{\tau} \star}{\Gamma \vdash \psi(e, a, b; A, P) : P \bullet_{\tau} a \bullet_{\tau} \text{refl}(a; A) \rightarrow_{\omega} P \bullet_{\tau} b \bullet_{\tau} e}$$

By Lemma 2.25:  $P, e$  pseobj. Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $A, a, b$  pseobj. Now building up the subexpressions using pseudo-object rules concludes the proof.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash^{\mathcal{D}_1} A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash^{\mathcal{D}_2} B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash b : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a.2 =_B b.2}{\Gamma \vdash \vartheta_2(e, a, b; (x : A) \cap B) : a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b}$$

Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives that  $(x : A) \cap B$  pseobj. Now, by Lemma 2.25:  $a, b$  pseobj. Using the pseudo-object rule for equality concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash e : \text{ctt} =_{\text{cBool}} \text{cff}}{\Gamma \vdash \delta(e) : (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X_{\square}}$$

Immediate by a short sequence of pseobjrules.

□

**Lemma 2.27** (Weakening). *If  $\Gamma, \Delta \vdash t : A$  and  $\Gamma \vdash B : K$  then  $\Gamma, x_m : B, \Delta \vdash t : A$  for  $x$  fresh*

*Proof.* By induction. Most cases are a direct consequence of applying the IH to sub-derivations and applying the associated rule. Note that it is assumed that  $\vdash \Gamma, \Delta$ , and thus  $\vdash \Gamma$ . Now, because  $B$  is a proof it is obvious that  $\vdash \Gamma, x_m : B, \Delta$ .

Case:  $\frac{}{\Gamma \vdash \star : \square}$

Trivial by axiom rule.

Case:  $\frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma_1; \Gamma_2) \quad \Gamma_1 \vdash^{\mathcal{D}_1} \bar{A} : K}{\Gamma_1; x_m : A; \Gamma_2 \vdash x_K : A}$

If  $(x_m : A) \in \Gamma, \Delta$  then  $(x_m : A) \in \Gamma, y : B, \Delta$ .

Case:  $\frac{\Gamma \vdash^{\mathcal{D}_1} A : \text{dom}_{\Pi}(m, K) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash^{\mathcal{D}_2} B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)}$

The IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and  $\mathcal{D}_2$  and the pi-rule concludes the case.

□

**Lemma 2.28** (Substitution). *Suppose  $\Gamma \vdash b : B$ .*

1. *If  $\Gamma, x : B, \Delta \vdash t : A$  then  $\Gamma, [x := b]\Delta \vdash [x := b]t : [x := b]A$*
2. *If  $\vdash \Gamma, x : B, \Delta$  then  $\vdash \Gamma, [x := b]\Delta$*

*Proof.* By mutual recursion. The AX rule is trivial and omitted. The rules LAM and INT are very similar to the PI rule. The rules FST, EQ, REFL, SUBST, PRMFST, PRMSND, CAST and SEP rules are proven by applying 1. to sub-derivations and using the associated rule. Rule SND is very similar to APP and thus omitted. Likewise, CONV is very similar to PAIR and thus omitted. Note that the context cannot be empty.

Case:  $\vdash \Gamma, x : B, \Delta', y : A$

Note that  $\Delta'$  is a smaller context, thus by 2.  $\vdash [x := b]\Delta'$ . Moreover, it is the case that  $\Gamma, x : B, \Delta' \vdash A : K$ . Now, using 1. with the previous derivation gives  $\Gamma, [x := b]\Delta' \vdash [x := b]A : K$ . Thus, the context remains well-formed.

Case:  $\frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma_1; \Gamma_2) \quad \Gamma_1 \vdash^{\mathcal{D}_1} \bar{A} : K}{\Gamma_1; x_m : A; \Gamma_2 \vdash x_K : A}$

Rename to  $y$ . If  $y \neq x$  then suppose wlog that  $(y : A) \in \Delta$ . Then  $y : [x := b]A \in [x := b]\Delta$ . Thus,  $\Gamma, [x := b]\Delta \vdash y : [x := b]A$ . Suppose  $y = x$ , then  $[x := b]y = b$ . Note that  $[x := b]B = B$ , because  $\vdash \Gamma, x : B, \Delta$  forces  $x \notin FV(B)$ . Moreover,  $A = B$  because  $y = x$ . Thus,  $\Gamma, [x := b]\Delta \vdash [x := b]y : [x := b]A$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \text{dom}_{\Pi}(m, K) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)}$$

Applying 1. to the sub-derivations gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \Gamma, [x := b]\Delta \vdash [x := b]A : \text{dom}_{\Pi}(m, K)$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \Gamma, [x := b]\Delta, y_m : [x := b]A \vdash [x := b]B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)$$

Thus,  $\Gamma, [x := b]\Delta \vdash (y : [x := b]A) \rightarrow_m [x := b]B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash f : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A}{\Gamma \vdash f \bullet_m a : [x := a]B}$$

Applying 1. to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\Gamma, [x := b]\Delta \vdash [x := b]f : (y : [x := b]A) \rightarrow_m [x := b]B$  and  $\Gamma, [x := b]\Delta, y_m : [x := b]A \vdash [x := b]a : [x := b]A$ . By the APP rule  $\Gamma, [x := b]\Delta \vdash [x := b]f \bullet_m [x := b]a : [y := a][x := b]B$ . Note that  $y$  is fresh to  $\Gamma$ , thus  $y \notin FV(b)$ . By Lemma 2.1  $[y := a][x := b]B = [x := b][y := a]B$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash t : A \quad \Gamma \vdash s : [x := t]B \quad t \equiv s}{\Gamma \vdash [t, s; (x : A) \cap B] : (x : A) \cap B}$$

Applying 1. to the sub-derivations gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \Gamma, [x := b]\Delta \vdash (y : [x := b]A) \cap [x := b]B : \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \Gamma, [x := b]\Delta \vdash [x := b]t : [x := b]A$$

$$\mathcal{D}_3. \Gamma, [x := b]\Delta \vdash [x := b]s : [x := b][y := t]B$$

Note that  $y$  is locally-bound and thus  $y \notin FV(\Gamma)$ , thus by Lemma 2.1

$$[x := b][y := t]B = [y := [x := b]t][x := b]B$$

Now by Lemma 2.24:  $[x := b]t \equiv [x := b]s$ . Thus, by the PAIR rule  $\Gamma, [x := b]\Delta \vdash [[x := b]t, [x := b]s] : (y : [x := b]A) \cap [x := b]B$ .

□

## 2.4 Classification and Preservation

Classification is a critical property of a system like CC with unified syntax. It allows for the syntax to instead be stratified into levels which would enable an intrinsic presentation of the system. For

the core theory of Cedille2 there are only two universes like the original CC, thus the stratification places terms into three separate levels. A term is either a *kind* (thus  $A = \square$ ), a *type-constructor* (thus  $\Gamma \vdash A : \square$ ), or a *proof-term* (thus  $\Gamma \vdash A : \star$ ). Note that if  $A = \star$  then a term is called simply a *type*.

**Theorem 2.29** (Classification). *If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  then  $A = \square$  or  $\Gamma \vdash A : K$*

*Proof.* By induction. The AX, PI, LAM, INT, PAIR, EQ, and CONV rules are trivial. The FST and PRMFST rules are omitted because they are very similar to SND and PRMSND respectively.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma_1; \Gamma_2) \quad \Gamma_1 \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{A} : K}{\Gamma_1; x_m : A; \Gamma_2 \vdash x_K : A}$$

Because  $x_m : A \in \Gamma$  then  $\Gamma = \Delta_1, x_m : A, \Delta_2$ . By  $\vdash \Gamma$ :  $\Delta_1 \vdash A : K$ . Now using weakening  $\Gamma \vdash A : K$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash f : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{a} : A}{\Gamma \vdash f \bullet_m a : [x := a]B}$$

Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : K$ . Now  $\Gamma, x : A \vdash B : K$ . Using the substitution lemma gives  $\Gamma \vdash [x := a]B : K$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{t} : (x : A) \cap B}{\Gamma \vdash t.2 : [x := t.1]B}$$

By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : K$ . Thus,  $\Gamma, x : A \vdash B : K$ . Applying the substitution lemma gives  $\Gamma \vdash [x := t.1]B : K$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{t} : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{refl}(t; A) : t =_A t}$$

Immediate by applying the EQ rule.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{a} : A \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{b} : A \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_4}{e} : a =_A b \quad \Gamma \vdash P : (y : A) \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_5} (p : a =_A y_\star) \rightarrow_\tau \star}{\Gamma \vdash \psi(e, a, b; A, P) : P \bullet_\tau a \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(a; A) \rightarrow_\omega P \bullet_\tau b \bullet_\tau e}$$

Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash a =_A b : K$ . By inversion this gives  $\Gamma \vdash A : \star$ ,  $\Gamma \vdash a : A$ , and  $\Gamma \vdash b : A$ . Now by the APP rule  $\Gamma \vdash P \bullet_\tau a : \star$  and  $\Gamma \vdash P \bullet_\tau b : \star$ . Using weakening gives  $\Gamma, x : P \bullet_\tau a \vdash P \bullet_\tau b : \star$ . Now the PI rule concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{B} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{a} : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_4}{b} : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_5}{e} : a.2 =_B b.2}{\Gamma \vdash \vartheta_2(e, a, b; (x : A) \cap B) : a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b}$$

By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ :  $\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : K$ . Note that  $K$  must be  $\star$ . Now applying the EQ rule gives  $\Gamma \vdash a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b : \star$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{T} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{f} : T \quad \begin{array}{c} T = (a : A) \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1} (x : A) \cap B \\ \Gamma \vdash e : (a : A) \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_4} a_\star =_A (f \bullet_\omega a_\star).1 \end{array} \quad FV(|e|) = \emptyset}{\Gamma \vdash \varphi(f, e; A, T) : T}$$

Immediate by the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash e : \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{\text{ctt}} =_{\text{cBool}} \text{cff}}{\Gamma \vdash \delta(e) : (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X_\square}$$

Have  $\Gamma \vdash (X : \star) \rightarrow_\omega X : \star$  via short sequence of rules.

□

Preservation is the second important property of the system. It states that the status of a term (i.e. both its classification and status as a well-founded proof) do not change with respect to reduction. Note that  $\Gamma \rightsquigarrow \Gamma'$  if there exists exactly one  $(x_m : A) \in \Gamma$  such that  $A \rightsquigarrow A'$ .

**Lemma 2.30.**

1. If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  and  $t \rightsquigarrow t'$  then  $\Gamma \vdash t' : A$
2. If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  and  $\Gamma \rightsquigarrow \Gamma'$  then  $\Gamma' \vdash t : A$
3. If  $\vdash \Gamma$  and  $\Gamma \rightsquigarrow \Gamma'$  then  $\vdash \Gamma'$

*Proof.* By mutual recursion.

**1.** Pattern-matching on  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$ . The AX and VAR cases are impossible by inversion on  $t \rightsquigarrow t'$ . INT is very similar to PI, FST is very similar to SND, and PRMFST is very similar to PRMSND. The Refl, SEP, and CONV rules are trivial.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{\text{dom}}_\Pi(m, K) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{B} : \text{codom}_\Pi(m)}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m)}$$

Suppose  $A \rightsquigarrow A'$ . Applying 1 to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash A' : \text{dom}_\Pi(m, K)$ . Note that  $\Gamma, x_m : A \rightsquigarrow \Gamma, x_m : A'$ . Thus, using 2 with  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\Gamma, x_m : A' \vdash B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m)$ . Using the PI rule concludes the case.

Suppose  $B \rightsquigarrow B'$ . Applying 1 to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\Gamma, x_m : A \vdash B' : \text{codom}_\Pi(m)$ . The PI rule concludes the case.



$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1}_m B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash t : B \quad x \notin FV(|t|) \text{ if } m = 0}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda_m x : A. t : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B}$$

Suppose  $A \rightsquigarrow A'$ . Then  $(x : A) \rightarrow_m B \rightsquigarrow (x : A') \rightarrow_m B$ . Now, using 1 with  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash (x : A') \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m)$ . Note that  $\Gamma, x_m : A \rightsquigarrow \Gamma, x_m : A'$ . Using 2 with  $\mathcal{D}_2$  yields  $\Gamma, x_m : A' \vdash t : B$ . Applying the LAM rule concludes the case.

Suppose  $t \rightsquigarrow t'$ . Using 1 with  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\Gamma, x_m : A \vdash t' : B$ . Note that reduction does not introduce free variables, thus  $x \notin FV(|t'|)$  if  $m = 0$ . The LAM rule concludes.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash f : (x : A) \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1}_m B \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_2}}{\Gamma \vdash f \bullet_m a : [x := a]B}$$

Suppose  $f \rightsquigarrow f'$ . Applying 1 with  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash f' : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B$ . The APP rule concludes.

Suppose  $a \rightsquigarrow a'$ . Using 1 with  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash a' : A$ . Again, the APP rule concludes the case.

Suppose  $f = \lambda_m x : C. t$  and  $f \bullet_m a \rightsquigarrow [x := a]t$ . There must exist  $C$  and  $D$  such that  $\Gamma \vdash C : \text{dom}_\Pi(m, K)$  and  $\Gamma, x_m : C \vdash t : D$  with  $A \equiv C$  and  $B \equiv D$ . By classification (Lemma 2.29) and the CONV rule,  $\Gamma \vdash a : C$ . Now using the substitution lemma (Lemma ??)  $\Gamma \vdash [x := a]t : [x := a]D$ . Using Lemma 2.24 gives  $[x := a]B \equiv [x := a]D$ . Classification and CONV again yields  $\Gamma \vdash [x := a]t : [x := a]B$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1} \quad \Gamma \vdash t : A \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_2} \quad \Gamma \vdash s : [x := t]B \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_3} \quad t \equiv s \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_4}}{\Gamma \vdash [t, s; (x : A) \cap B] : (x : A) \cap B}$$

Suppose  $t \rightsquigarrow t'$ . Applying 1 to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash t' : A$ . Note that  $[x := t]B \equiv [x := t']B$  by Lemma 2.24. Moreover, deconstructing  $\mathcal{D}_1$  yields  $\Gamma, x_\tau : A \vdash B : \star$ . By the substitution lemma  $\Gamma \vdash [x := t']B : \star$ . Thus, by the CONV rule  $\Gamma \vdash s : [x := t']B$ . Finally, Lemma 2.21 gives  $t' \equiv s$  from  $\mathcal{D}_4$ . The PAIR rule concludes the case.

Suppose  $s \rightsquigarrow s'$ . By 1 applied to  $\mathcal{D}_3$ :  $\Gamma \vdash s' : [x := t]B$ . Using Lemma 2.24 with  $\mathcal{D}_4$  yields  $t \equiv s'$ . The PAIR rule concludes.

Suppose  $A \rightsquigarrow A'$ . Then  $(x : A) \cap B \rightsquigarrow (x : A') \cap B$ . Applying this reduction to 1 with  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash (x : A') \cap B : \star$ . Deconstructing this yields  $\Gamma \vdash A' : \star$ . Now by the CONV rule  $\Gamma \vdash t : A'$ . Using the PAIR rule concludes.

Suppose  $B \rightsquigarrow B'$ . Then  $(x : A) \cap B \rightsquigarrow (x : A') \cap B$ . Applying this reduction to 1 with  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B' : \star$ . Deconstructing this yields  $\Gamma, x_m : A' \vdash B' : \star$ . Note that  $B \rightsquigarrow B'$  implies that  $B \equiv B'$ . Moreover, using Lemma 2.24 gives  $[x := t]B \equiv [x := t]B'$ . The substitution lemma gives  $\Gamma \vdash [x := t]B' : \star$ . Now the CONV rule yields  $\Gamma \vdash s[x := t]B'$ . The PAIR rule concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash t : (x : A) \cap B}{\Gamma \vdash t.2 : [x := t.1]B}$$

Suppose  $t \rightsquigarrow t'$ . Then applying 1 to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash t' : (x : A) \cap B$ . Applying the SND rule concludes the case.

Suppose  $t = [t_1, t_2, t_3]$  and  $t.2 \rightsquigarrow t_2$ . Then we have  $\Gamma \vdash [t_1, t_2, t_3] : (x : A) \cap B$ . Deconstructing this rule yields  $\Gamma \vdash t_1 : A$ ,  $\Gamma, x_\tau : A \vdash B : \star$ , and  $\Gamma \vdash t_2 : [x := t_1]B$ . By the substitution lemma  $\Gamma \vdash [x := t.1]B : \star$ . Note that  $t.1 \rightsquigarrow t_1$  thus  $t.1 \equiv t_1$ . Now using Lemma 2.24 gives  $[x := t.1]B \equiv [x := t_1]B$ . Thus, by the CONV rule  $\Gamma \vdash t_2 : [x := t.1]B$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash b : A}{\Gamma \vdash a =_A b : \star}$$

Suppose  $a \rightsquigarrow a'$ . Applying 1 to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash a' : A$ . The EQ rule concludes.

Suppose  $b \rightsquigarrow b'$ . Applying 1 to  $\mathcal{D}_3$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash b' : A$ . The EQ rule concludes.

Suppose  $A \rightsquigarrow A'$ . Applying 1 to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash A' : \star$ . Note that  $A \equiv A'$ . Thus, by the CONV rule applied twice:  $\Gamma \vdash a : A'$  and  $\Gamma \vdash b : A'$ . Using the EQ rule concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash b : A \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a =_A b \quad \Gamma \vdash P : (y : A) \rightarrow_\tau (p : a =_A y_\star) \rightarrow_\tau \star}{\Gamma \vdash \psi(e, a, b; A, P) : P \bullet_\tau a \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(a; A) \rightarrow_\omega P \bullet_\tau b \bullet_\tau e}$$

Suppose  $e \rightsquigarrow e'$ . Then by 1 applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ :  $\Gamma \vdash e' : a =_A b$ . The SUBST rule concludes the case.

Suppose  $P \rightsquigarrow P'$ . By 1 applied to  $\mathcal{D}_2$ :  $\Gamma \vdash P : (y : A) \rightarrow_\tau (p : a =_A y) \rightarrow_\tau \star$ . The SUBST rule concludes the case.

Suppose  $e = \text{refl}(u)$  and  $\psi(e, P) \rightsquigarrow \lambda_\omega x : P \bullet_\tau u \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(u).x$ . Now  $\Gamma \vdash \text{refl}(u) : a =_A b$

which forces  $u \equiv a$  and  $u \equiv b$ . Thus,  $P \bullet_\tau u \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(u) \equiv P \bullet_\tau a \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(a)$  and  $P \bullet_\tau u \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(u) \equiv P \bullet_\tau b \bullet_\tau e$ . Which gives  $P \bullet_\tau u \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(u) \rightarrow_\omega P \bullet_\tau u \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(u) \equiv P \bullet_\tau a \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(a) \rightarrow_\omega P \bullet_\tau b \bullet_\tau e$ . Note that  $\Gamma \vdash P \bullet_\tau a \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(a) \rightarrow_\omega P \bullet_\tau b \bullet_\tau e : K$  by classification. Therefore, using the CONV rule gives  $\Gamma \vdash \lambda_\omega x : P \bullet_\tau u \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(u). x : P \bullet_\tau a \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(a) \rightarrow_\omega P \bullet_\tau b \bullet_\tau e$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{B} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{(x : A) \cap B} \quad \Gamma \vdash b : \overset{\mathcal{D}_4}{(x : A) \cap B} \quad \Gamma \vdash e : \overset{\mathcal{D}_5}{a.2 =_B b.2}}{\Gamma \vdash \vartheta_2(e, a, b; (x : A) \cap B) : a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b}$$

Suppose  $e \rightsquigarrow e'$ . Applying 1 to  $\mathcal{D}_3$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash e' : a.2 =_{[x:=a.1]B} b.2$ . Using the PRMSND rule concludes the case.

Suppose  $a \rightsquigarrow a'$ . Using 1 with  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash a' : (x : A) \cap B$ . Deconstructing  $\mathcal{D}_3$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash b.2 : [x := a.1]B$ . Note by Lemma 2.24 that  $[x := a.1]B \equiv [x := a'.1]B$ . Classification used with  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and deconstructing yields  $\Gamma, x_\tau : A \vdash B : \star$ . Using FST gives  $\Gamma \vdash a'.1 : A$ . Now by the substitution lemma  $\Gamma \vdash [x := a'.1]B : \star$ . Finally, the CONV rule yields  $\Gamma \vdash b.2 : [x := a'.1]B$ . By the SND rule:  $\Gamma \vdash a'.2 : [x := a'.1]B$ . Piecing it all together with the EQ rule gives  $\Gamma \vdash e : a'.2 =_{[x:=a'.1]B} b.2$ . Finally, by the PRMSND rule  $\Gamma \vdash \vartheta_2(e, a', b) : a' =_{(x:A) \cap B} b$ .

Suppose  $b \rightsquigarrow b'$ . Applying 1 to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash b' : (x : A) \cap B$ . Deconstructing  $\mathcal{D}_3$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash b.2 : [x := a.1]B$ . Applying 1 again with this derivation yields  $\Gamma \vdash b'.2 : [x := a.1]B$ . Recombining using the EQ rule gives  $\Gamma \vdash e : a.2 =_{[x:=a.1]B} b'.2$ . Thus, by the PRMSND rule  $\Gamma \vdash \vartheta_2(e, a, b') : a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b'$ .

Suppose  $e = \text{refl}(u)$  and  $\vartheta_2(e, a, b) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(a)$ . Now it must be the case that  $u \equiv a.2$  and  $u \equiv b.2$ . Thus,  $a \equiv b$ . By classification applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ :  $\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star$ . Using the EQ rule gives  $\Gamma \vdash a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b : \star$ . Note that  $\Gamma \vdash \text{refl}(a) : a =_{(x:A) \cap B} a$ , but  $a =_{(x:A) \cap B} a \equiv a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b$ . Thus, by the CONV rule  $\Gamma \vdash \text{refl}(a) : a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{T} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{f} : T \quad \begin{array}{c} T = (a : A) \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1} (x : A) \cap B \\ \Gamma \vdash e : (a : A) \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_4} a_\star =_A (f \bullet_\omega a_\star).1 \end{array} \quad \overset{\mathcal{D}_5}{FV(|e|)} = \emptyset}{\Gamma \vdash \varphi(f, e; A, T) : T}$$

Suppose  $f \rightsquigarrow f'$ . Applying 1 to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and using the CAST rule concludes this case.

Suppose  $e \rightsquigarrow e'$ . Note that reduction does not introduce free variables, thus  $FV(|e'|)$  remains empty. Now, using 1 with  $\mathcal{D}_2$  and using the CAST rule concludes.

**2.** Pattern-matching on  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$ . Note that except AX and VAR all the other cases are immediate

by applying  $\mathcal{Q}$  to all sub-derivations and using the associated rule.

Case:  $\frac{}{\Gamma \vdash \star : \square}$

Immediate by the AX rule, the context does not matter.

Case:  $\frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma_1; \Gamma_2) \quad \Gamma_1 \vdash A : K}{\Gamma_1; x_m : A; \Gamma_2 \vdash x_K : A}$

Partition  $\Gamma$  in the following way:  $\Delta_1, x_m : A, \Delta_2$ . Note that  $\vdash \Gamma$  is assumed, thus  $\Delta_1 \vdash A : K$ . Suppose  $\Delta_1 \rightsquigarrow \Delta'_1$ . By  $\mathcal{Q}$ :  $\Delta'_1 \vdash A : K$  and  $(x_m : A) \in \Gamma'$ . The VAR rule concludes.

Suppose  $A \rightsquigarrow A'$ . Then by  $\mathcal{Q}$  it is the case that  $\Delta_1 \vdash A' : K$ . Thus,  $(x_m : A') : \Gamma'$ . By the VAR rule  $\Gamma' \vdash x : A'$ . However, note that  $A \equiv A'$ , thus by the CONV rule  $\Gamma' \vdash x : A$ .

Suppose  $\Delta_2 \rightsquigarrow \Delta'_2$ . Then immediately  $(x_m : A) \in \Gamma'$  and by the VAR rule  $\Gamma' \vdash x : A$ .

**3.** Pattern-matching on  $\Gamma$ . If  $\Gamma$  is empty then  $\varepsilon \rightsquigarrow \Gamma'$  forces  $\Gamma' = \varepsilon$  and  $\vdash \varepsilon$ . Thus, let  $\Gamma = \Delta, x_m : A$ .

Suppose  $\Delta, x_m : A \rightsquigarrow \Delta', x_m : A$ . Then by  $\mathcal{Q}$  applied to  $\Delta : \vdash \Delta'$ . Now, because  $\vdash \Delta, x_m : A$  it is the case that  $\Delta \vdash A : K$ . Using  $\mathcal{Q}$  gives  $\Delta' \vdash A : K$ . Therefore,  $\vdash \Delta', x_m : A$ .

Suppose  $\Delta, x_m : A \rightsquigarrow \Delta, x_m : A'$ . Again  $\vdash \Delta, x_m : A$  gives  $\Delta \vdash A : K$ . Using  $\mathcal{Q}$  gives  $\Delta \vdash A' : K$ . Thus,  $\vdash \Delta, x_m : A'$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 2.31.**

1. If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  and  $t \rightsquigarrow^* t'$  then  $\Gamma \vdash t' : A$
2. If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  and  $\Gamma \rightsquigarrow^* \Gamma'$  then  $\Gamma' \vdash t : A$
3. If  $\vdash \Gamma$  and  $\Gamma \rightsquigarrow^* \Gamma'$  then  $\vdash \Gamma'$

*Proof.* For each property the proof proceeds by induction on multistep reduction using Lemma 2.30 and the IH in the inductive case.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.32.** If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  and  $A \rightsquigarrow^* A'$  then  $\Gamma \vdash t : A'$

*Proof.* By classification:  $\Gamma \vdash A : K$ . Using Lemma 2.31 gives  $\Gamma \vdash A' : K$ . Note that  $A \equiv A'$ . Thus, by the CONV rule  $\Gamma \vdash t : A'$ .  $\square$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\lfloor \text{term} \rfloor = x_\star & \lfloor \text{kind} \rfloor = \star \\
\lfloor \text{type} \rfloor = x_\square & \lfloor \text{undefined} \rfloor = \diamond
\end{array}$$

Figure 2.9: Domain and codomains for function types. The variable  $K$  is either  $\star$  or  $\square$ .

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\mathcal{C}(x_\square) = \text{type} & \\
\mathcal{C}(x_\star) = \text{term} & \\
\mathcal{C}(\star) = \text{kind} & \\
\mathcal{C}(\diamond) = \text{type} & \\
\mathcal{C}(\lambda_\tau x : A. t) = \text{type} & \text{if } (A \text{ kind or } A \text{ type}) \text{ and } t \text{ type} \\
\mathcal{C}(\lambda_0 x : A. t) = \text{term} & \text{if } (A \text{ kind or } A \text{ type}) \text{ and } t \text{ term} \\
\mathcal{C}(\lambda_\omega x : A. t) = \text{term} & \text{if } A \text{ type and } t \text{ term} \\
\mathcal{C}((x : A) \rightarrow_\tau B) = \text{kind} & \text{if } (A \text{ kind or } A \text{ type}) \text{ and } B \text{ kind} \\
\mathcal{C}((x : A) \rightarrow_0 B) = \text{type} & \text{if } (A \text{ kind or } A \text{ type}) \text{ and } B \text{ type} \\
\mathcal{C}((x : A) \rightarrow_\omega B) = \text{type} & \text{if } A \text{ type and } B \text{ type} \\
\mathcal{C}((\lambda_\tau x : A. t) \bullet_\tau a) = \text{type} & \text{if } (A \text{ kind and } a \text{ type}) \text{ or } (A \text{ type and } a \text{ term}) \\
& \text{and } t \text{ type and } [x := \lfloor \mathcal{C}(a) \rfloor]t \text{ type} \\
\mathcal{C}(f \bullet_\tau a) = \text{type} & \text{if } (a \text{ type or } a \text{ term}) \text{ and } f \text{ type} \\
\mathcal{C}((\lambda_0 x : A. t) \bullet_0 a) = \text{term} & \text{if } (A \text{ kind and } a \text{ type}) \text{ or } (A \text{ type and } a \text{ term}) \\
& \text{and } t \text{ term and } [x := \lfloor \mathcal{C}(a) \rfloor]t \text{ term} \\
\mathcal{C}(f \bullet_0 a) = \text{term} & \text{if } (a \text{ type or } a \text{ term}) \text{ and } f \text{ term} \\
\mathcal{C}((\lambda_\omega x : A. t) \bullet_\omega a) = \text{term} & \text{if } A \text{ type and } a, t \text{ term and } [x := \lfloor \mathcal{C}(a) \rfloor]t \text{ term} \\
\mathcal{C}(f \bullet_\omega a) = \text{term} & \text{if } a \text{ term and } f \text{ term}
\end{array}$$

Figure 2.10: Domain and codomains for function types. The variable  $K$  is either  $\star$  or  $\square$ .

**Theorem 2.33** (Preservation). *If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$ ,  $\Gamma \rightsquigarrow^* \Gamma'$ ,  $t \rightsquigarrow^* t'$ , and  $A \rightsquigarrow^* A'$  then  $\Gamma' \vdash t' : A'$*

*Proof.* Consequence of Lemma 2.31 and Lemma 2.32. □

Note that the condition  $[x := \lfloor \mathcal{C}(a) \rfloor]t$  type and others like it are necessary. Take for example  $\lambda_\tau x : \star. x_\star$ . This is not well-typed and hence not a proof, but it also should not be a kind, type, or term because it will prevent preservation of classification. If  $a$  term then the application will correctly produce a term, but if  $a$  type then an application will reduce to a type.

**Lemma 2.34.** *The definition of  $\mathcal{C}(-)$  is terminating*

*Proof.* The definition is structural except application cases. In particular, application cases require evaluating  $\mathcal{C}([x := \lfloor \mathcal{C}(a) \rfloor]t)$  for some subexpressions  $a$  and  $t$ . Note that computing  $\mathcal{C}(-)$  on subexpressions is of course terminating, but moreover  $\lfloor - \rfloor$  is a constant function returning a constant

$\mathcal{C}((x : A) \cap B) = \text{type}$	if $A$ type and $B$ type
$\mathcal{C}([t_1, t_2; A]) = \text{term}$	if $t_1, t_2$ term and $A$ type
$\mathcal{C}(t.1) = \text{term}$	if $t$ term
$\mathcal{C}(t.2) = \text{term}$	if $t$ term
$\mathcal{C}(a =_A b) = \text{type}$	if $a, b$ term and $A$ type
$\mathcal{C}(\text{refl}(t; A)) = \text{term}$	if $t$ term and $A$ type
$\mathcal{C}(\vartheta_i(e, a, b; T)) = \text{term}$	if $e, a, b$ term and $T$ type
$\mathcal{C}(\psi(e, a, b; A, P)) = \text{term}$	if $e, a, b$ term and $A, P$ type
$\mathcal{C}(\varphi(f, e; A, T)) = \text{term}$	if $f, e$ term and $A, T$ type
$\mathcal{C}(\delta(e)) = \text{term}$	if $e$ term
$\mathcal{C}(t) = \text{undefined}$	otherwise

Figure 2.11: Domain and codomains for function types. The variable  $K$  is either  $\star$  or  $\square$ .

syntactic form. Thus, the size of  $\lfloor \mathcal{C}(a) \rfloor$  is zero (or one depending on how one wants to define it). Substitution of syntactic forms of zero size do not change the size of the resulting term, therefore  $\mathcal{C}([x := \lfloor \mathcal{C}(a) \rfloor]t)$  is a terminating invocation.  $\square$

**Definition 2.35.**

1.  $t$  term *iff*  $\mathcal{C}(t) = \text{term}$
2.  $t$  type *iff*  $\mathcal{C}(t) = \text{type}$
3.  $t$  kind *iff*  $\mathcal{C}(t) = \text{kind}$

**Lemma 2.36.** *If  $\mathcal{C}(t)$  is defined then  $\mathcal{C}(t) = \mathcal{C}(|t|)$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $t$ . Type-like syntax is homomorphic and thus the equation holds by the IH. Term-like syntax eliminates most of the extra structure leaving behind only another term-like syntax. A few cases are presented to illuminate both situations.

Case:  $t = a =_A b$

Have  $|a =_A b| = |a| =_{|A|} |b|$ , and because  $\mathcal{C}(a =_A b)$  is defined it must be the case that  $a, b$  term and  $A$  type. Applying the IH gives  $\mathcal{C}(a) = \mathcal{C}(|a|)$ ,  $\mathcal{C}(b) = \mathcal{C}(|b|)$ , and  $\mathcal{C}(A) = \mathcal{C}(|A|)$ . Thus,  $|a| =_{|A|} |b|$  type.

Case:  $t = (\lambda_0 x : A. t) \bullet_0 a$

Have  $|(\lambda_0 x : A. t) \bullet_0 a| = |t|$  and  $t$  term. Thus, by the IH  $|t|$  term.

Case:  $t = \text{refl}(t; A)$

Have  $|\text{refl}(t; A)| = \lambda x : \diamond. x$ , and by computation  $\lambda_\omega x : \diamond. x_\star$  term.

□

**Lemma 2.37.** *If  $\mathcal{C}(t)$  and  $\mathcal{C}(b)$  are defined then*

$$\mathcal{C}([x := t]b) = \mathcal{C}([x := \lfloor \mathcal{C}(t) \rfloor]b)$$

*Proof.* If  $\mathcal{C}(t)$  is defined then clearly  $\mathcal{C}(t) = \lfloor \mathcal{C}(t) \rfloor$  by definition. The lemma is then shown by a straightforward induction on  $b$ . □

**Lemma 2.38.** *If  $\mathcal{C}(s)$  is defined and  $s \rightsquigarrow t$  then  $\mathcal{C}(s) = \mathcal{C}(t)$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ , note that  $\mathcal{C}(-)$  is structural making the inductive cases trivial. The  $\vartheta_1$  case is very similar to the  $\vartheta_2$  case and thus omitted. Likewise, the first projection case is omitted.

Case:  $(\lambda_m x : A. b) \bullet_m t \rightsquigarrow [x := t]b$

Suppose wlog that  $m = \tau$ , then  $((\lambda_\tau x : A. b) \bullet_\tau t)$  type. Note that  $t$  type or  $t$  term by unraveling the previous definition. Now  $[x := \lfloor \mathcal{C}(t) \rfloor]b$  type. By Lemma 2.37 and the above observation:  $[x := t]b$  type.

Case:  $[t_1, t_2; A].2 \rightsquigarrow t_2$

Have  $[t_1, t_2; A]$  term and by deconstructing the definition  $t_2$  term.

Case:  $\psi(\text{refl}(z; Z), a, b; A, P) \bullet_\omega t \rightsquigarrow t$

Have  $(\psi(\text{refl}(z; Z), a, b; A, P) \bullet_\omega t)$  term and by deconstruction the definition  $t$  term.

Case:  $\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(z; Z), a, b; T) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(a; T)$

Have  $\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(z; Z), a, b; T)$  term and by deconstruction the definition  $a$  term and  $T$  type. Thus,  $\text{refl}(a; T)$  term.

□

**Lemma 2.39.** *If  $\mathcal{C}(s)$  is defined and  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$  then  $\mathcal{C}(s) = \mathcal{C}(t)$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$  and Lemma 2.38. □

**Theorem 2.40** (Soundness of  $\mathcal{C}(-)$ ).

1. *If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  and  $A = \square$  then  $t$  kind*
2. *If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  and  $\Gamma \vdash A : \square$  then  $t$  type*
3. *If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  and  $\Gamma \vdash A : \star$  then  $t$  term*

*Proof.* By induction on  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$ . The FST and PRMFST rules are omitted.

Case:  $\frac{}{\Gamma \vdash \star : \square}$

Have  $\star$  kind and  $A = \square$ , hence trivial.

Case:  $\frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma_1; \Gamma_2) \quad \Gamma_1 \vdash A : K}{\Gamma_1; x_m : A; \Gamma_2 \vdash x_K : A}$

If  $K = \square$  then  $x_\square$  type and  $\Gamma \vdash A : \square$ . Otherwise,  $K = \star$  and then  $x_\star$  term with  $\Gamma \vdash A : \star$ .

Case:  $\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \text{dom}_\Pi(m, K) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m)}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m)}$

Suppose wlog that  $m = \tau$ , now by the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ :  $A$  kind or  $A$  type. Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $B$  kind. Thus,  $(x : A) \rightarrow_\tau B$  kind.

Case:  $\frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash t : B \quad x \notin FV(|t|) \text{ if } m = 0}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda_m x : A. t : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B}$

Suppose wlog that  $m = \tau$ . Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $A$  kind or  $A$  type. Note by  $\mathcal{D}_2$  that  $\Gamma, x_\tau : A \vdash B : \square$ . Thus, applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  yields  $t$  type. Hence,  $\lambda_\tau x : A. t$  type.

Case:  $\frac{\Gamma \vdash f : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A}{\Gamma \vdash f \bullet_m a : [x := a]B}$

Suppose wlog that  $m = \tau$ . By classification and inversion with  $\mathcal{D}_1$ :  $\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_\tau B : \square$ . Deconstructing this judgment yields  $\Gamma \vdash A : K$ . Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $a$  type or  $a$  term. Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  yields  $f$  type. If  $f$  is not an abstraction then the proof is done, thus suppose  $f = \lambda x : A. t$ . Have  $A$  kind or  $A$  type, but note that  $\Gamma \vdash A : K$  thus the classification of  $a$  and  $A$  must agree. Moreover,  $t$  term. Suppose wlog that  $a$  type then  $[\mathcal{C}(a)] = x_\square$ . However, this means that  $\Gamma \vdash A : \square$  and that  $\Gamma, x_\tau : A \vdash t : B$ . Thus, the occurrences of  $x$  in  $t$  must be annotated as  $x_\square$  otherwise the VAR rule for  $x$  would fail. Hence,  $[x := x_\square]t = t$ .

Case:  $\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma; x_\tau : A \vdash B : \star}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star}$

Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $A, B$  type. Hence,  $(x : A) \cap B$  type.



$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash t : A \quad \Gamma \vdash s : [x := t]B \quad t \equiv s}{\Gamma \vdash [t, s; (x : A) \cap B] : (x : A) \cap B}$$

Deconstructing  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash A : \star$  and  $\Gamma, x : A \vdash B : \star$ . Lemma 2.28 gives  $\Gamma \vdash [x := t]B : \star$ . Using the IH on  $\mathcal{D}_1$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_2$ , and  $\mathcal{D}_3$  yields  $(x : A) \cap B$  type and  $t, s$  term. Thus,  $[t, s; (x : A) \cap B]$  term.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash t : (x : A) \cap B}{\Gamma \vdash t.2 : [x := t.1]B}$$

By classification and inversion on  $\mathcal{D}_1$ :  $\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star$ . Using the IH on  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $t$  term. Hence,  $t.2$  term.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash b : A}{\Gamma \vdash a =_A b : \star}$$

Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_2$ , and  $\mathcal{D}_3$  yields  $A$  type and  $a, b$  term. Hence,  $a =_A b$  type.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash t : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{refl}(t; A) : t =_A t}$$

Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $A$  type and  $t$  term. Hence,  $\text{refl}(t; A)$  term.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash b : A \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a =_A b \quad \Gamma \vdash P : (y : A) \rightarrow_\tau (p : a =_A y_\star) \rightarrow_\tau \star}{\Gamma \vdash \psi(e, a, b; A, P) : P \bullet_\tau a \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(a; A) \rightarrow_\omega P \bullet_\tau b \bullet_\tau e}$$

Classification and inversion on  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\Gamma \vdash a =_A b : \star$ . Likewise,  $\Gamma \vdash (y : A) \rightarrow_\tau (p : a =_A y_\star) \rightarrow_\tau \star : \square$ . Applying the IH to all subderivations yields  $A, P$  type and  $a, b, e$  term. Hence,  $\psi(e, a, b; A, P)$  term.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash b : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a.2 =_B b.2}{\Gamma \vdash \vartheta_2(e, a, b; (x : A) \cap B) : a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b}$$

By classification, inversion and the IH used with  $\mathcal{D}_4$ :  $e$  term. The IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_2$  and  $\mathcal{D}_3$  yields  $a, b$  term and  $(x : A) \cap B$  type.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash T : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash f : T \quad \Gamma \vdash e : (a : A) \rightarrow_\omega a_\star =_A (f \bullet_\omega a_\star).1 \quad FV(|e|) = \emptyset}{\Gamma \vdash \varphi(f, e; A, T) : T}$$

Classification, inversion, and the IH used with  $\mathcal{D}_4$  yields  $e$  term. Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  and  $\mathcal{D}_3$  gives  $f$  term and  $T$  type. By  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and the definition of  $\mathcal{C}$ :  $A$  type. Hence,  $\varphi(f, e; A, T)$  term.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash e : \text{ctt} =_{\text{cBool}} \text{cff}}{\Gamma \vdash \delta(e) : (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X \square}$$

Classification, inversion, and the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $e$  term. Hence,  $\delta(e)$  term.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : K \quad \Gamma \vdash t : B \quad A \equiv B}{\Gamma \vdash t : A}$$

Classification, inversion,  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and  $\mathcal{D}_3$  yield  $\Gamma \vdash B : K$ . Suppose wlog that  $K = \star$ . Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $t$  term.

□

## PROOF NORMALIZATION AND RELATIONSHIP TO SYSTEM $F^\omega$

There are several techniques for showing strong normalization of a PTS, including saturated sets [19], model theory [45], realizability [33], etc. Geuvers and Nederhof describe yet another technique that models CC inside  $F^\omega$  where term dependencies are all erased at the type level [21]. In this chapter the technique of Geuvers and Nederhof will be adapted to show strong normalization of proof reduction. Note, this will not entail that objects are strongly normalizing. Moreover, proof normalization ends up being a rather weak property, as it will not entail consistency either. Nevertheless, it is an important stepping stone to strong normalization for objects.

### 3.1 Model Description

Figure 3.1 describes the syntax of System  $F^\omega$  augmented with pairs. The reduction relation for this system is presented in Figure 3.2 and the inference judgment in Figure 3.3. System  $F^\omega$  augmented with pairs is only slightly different from the original PTS description of  $F^\omega$ . Moreover, it is a subsystem of the Calculus of Inductive Constructions and thus enjoys various metatheoretic properties such as substitution and weakening lemmas, preservation, strong normalization, and consistency.

The model follows all the same principles for the CC fragment of Cedille2. For example, consider the LAM rule.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_\Pi(m) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash t : B \quad x \notin FV(|t|) \text{ if } m = 0}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda_m x : A. t : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B} \text{LAM}$$

$$\begin{aligned} t &::= x \mid \mathbf{b}(\kappa_1, x : t_1, t_2) \mid \mathbf{c}(\kappa_2, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa_2)}) \\ \kappa_1 &::= \lambda \mid \Pi \\ \kappa_2 &::= \star \mid \square \mid \text{app} \mid \text{prod} \mid \text{pair} \mid \text{fst} \mid \text{snd} \\ \mathbf{a}(\star) &= \mathbf{a}(\square) = 0 \\ \mathbf{a}(\text{fst}) &= \mathbf{a}(\text{snd}) = 1 \\ \mathbf{a}(\text{app}) &= \mathbf{a}(\text{prod}) = \mathbf{a}(\text{pair}) = 2 \\ \star &::= \mathbf{c}(\star) \\ \square &::= \mathbf{c}(\square) \\ \lambda x : t_1. t_2 &::= \mathbf{b}(\lambda, x : t_1, t_2) \\ (x : t_1) \rightarrow t_2 &::= \mathbf{b}(\Pi, x : t_1, t_2) \\ t_1 \ t_2 &::= \mathbf{c}(\text{app}, t_1, t_2) \\ t_1 \times t_2 &= \mathbf{c}(\text{prod}, t_1, t_2) \\ (t_1, t_2) &= \mathbf{c}(\text{pair}, t_1, t_2) \\ t.1 &= \mathbf{c}(\text{fst}, t) \\ t.2 &= \mathbf{c}(\text{snd}, t) \end{aligned}$$

Figure 3.1: Syntax for System  $F^\omega$  with pairs.

$$\begin{array}{c}
\frac{t_1 \rightsquigarrow t'_1}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t'_1, t_2)} \quad \frac{t_2 \rightsquigarrow t'_2}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t'_2)} \\
\\
\frac{t_i \rightsquigarrow t'_i \quad i \in 1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa)}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t'_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})} \\
\\
(\lambda x : A. b) t \rightsquigarrow [x := t]b \\
[t_1, t_2].1 \rightsquigarrow t_1 \\
[t_1, t_2].2 \rightsquigarrow t_2
\end{array}$$

Figure 3.2: Reduction rules for System  $F^\omega$  with pairs.

$$\begin{array}{c}
\frac{}{\Gamma \vdash \star : \square} \text{AXIOM} \\
\\
\frac{(x : A) \in \Gamma}{\Gamma \vdash x : A} \text{VAR} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \square \quad \Gamma, x : A \vdash B : \square}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow B : \square} \text{PI1} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow B : K \quad \Gamma, x : A \vdash t : B}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x : A. t : (x : A) \rightarrow B} \text{LAM} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash t : A \times B}{\Gamma \vdash t.1 : A} \text{FST} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash t : A \times B}{\Gamma \vdash t.2 : B} \text{SND} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : K \quad \Gamma \vdash t : B \quad A \rightleftharpoons B}{\Gamma \vdash t : A} \text{CONV} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : K \quad \Gamma, x : A \vdash B : \star}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow B : \star} \text{PI2} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash f : (x : A) \rightarrow B \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A}{\Gamma \vdash f a : [x := a]B} \text{APP} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash B : \star}{\Gamma \vdash A \times B : \star} \text{INT} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A \times B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash t : A \quad \Gamma \vdash s : B}{\Gamma \vdash (t, s) : A \times B} \text{PAIR}
\end{array}$$

Figure 3.3: Typing rules for System  $F^\omega$  with pairs. The variable  $K$  is a metavariable representing either  $\star$  or  $\square$ .

The goal is to find three semantic functions: one for kinds ( $V(-)$ ); one for types ( $\llbracket - \rrbracket$ ); and one for terms ( $\llbracket - \rrbracket$ ), such that:

1.  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \rrbracket : V(\text{codom}_\Pi(m))$
2.  $\llbracket \Gamma; x_m : A \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [t] : \llbracket B \rrbracket$
3.  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash [\lambda_m x : A. t] : \llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \rrbracket$

In order for this to work, term dependencies must all be dropped in function types. Moreover, kinds are squished, such that  $V(\square) = V(\star) = \star$ . Thus, the judgment  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \rrbracket : V(\text{codom}_\Pi(m))$  must form an  $F^\omega$  type. The kind and type semantics is allowed to throw away terms and reductions because it only serves the purpose to maintain a well-typed output. Instead,

$$\begin{array}{ll}
V(\Box) = \star & \\
V(\star) = \star & \\
V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(A) \rightarrow V(B) & \text{if } A \text{ kind} \\
V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(B) & \text{otherwise} \\
\\
\llbracket \Box \rrbracket = 0 & \\
\llbracket \star \rrbracket = 0 & \\
\llbracket x \Box \rrbracket = x & \\
\llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \rrbracket = (x : V(A)) \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket B \rrbracket & \text{if } A \text{ kind} \\
\llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \rrbracket = (x : \llbracket A \rrbracket) \rightarrow \llbracket B \rrbracket & \text{if } A \text{ type} \\
\llbracket \lambda_\tau x : A. t \rrbracket = \lambda x : V(A). \llbracket t \rrbracket & \text{if } A \text{ kind} \\
\llbracket \lambda_\tau x : A. t \rrbracket = \llbracket t \rrbracket & \text{if } A \text{ type} \\
\llbracket f \bullet_\tau a \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket & \text{if } a \text{ type} \\
\llbracket f \bullet_\tau a \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket & \text{if } a \text{ term} \\
\llbracket (x : A) \cap B \rrbracket = \llbracket A \rrbracket \times \llbracket B \rrbracket & \\
\llbracket a =_A b \rrbracket = \text{Id} & \\
\\
\llbracket x_m : A \rrbracket = x : V(A), w_x : \llbracket A \rrbracket & \text{if } A \text{ kind} \\
\llbracket x_m : A \rrbracket = x : \llbracket A \rrbracket & \text{if } A \text{ type} \\
\llbracket \varepsilon \rrbracket = 0 : \star, \perp : (X : \star) \rightarrow X & \\
\llbracket \Gamma, x_m : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, \llbracket x_m : A \rrbracket &
\end{array}$$

Figure 3.4: Model for kinds and types, not that type dependencies are dropped. Define  $\text{Id} := (X : \star) \rightarrow X \rightarrow X$ .

it is the term semantics that must take care to preserve all possible reductions such that strong normalization is a consequence of the model.

For dependent intersections, the type semantics is the obvious one:  $\llbracket (x : A) \cap B \rrbracket = \llbracket A \rrbracket \times \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Note that because  $A$  must be a type, it must be the case that  $x \notin FV(\llbracket B \rrbracket)$  otherwise the resulting type is not well-formed in  $F^\omega$ . This is true already for function types, thus this extension needs no special treatment. For equality the situation is special, the approach taken is to interpret all equalities as the type of the identity function:  $\llbracket a =_A b \rrbracket = \text{Id}$ . There does not appear to be a more sensible choice, as the dependencies  $a$  and  $b$  must be dropped.

The model interpretation for contexts always introduces two fresh variables,  $0 : \star$  which is a canonical type, and  $\perp : (X : \star) \rightarrow X$  which is used to construct canonical inhabitants for any type or kind. Note that including  $\perp$  prevents this model from entailing consistency for the source system. Regardless,  $F^\omega$  is strongly normalizing in all contexts, thus the addition of  $\perp$  does not prevent the model from serving its current purpose. Before exploring more in-depth examples of

$$\begin{aligned}
c^B &= \perp B && \text{if } B \text{ type} \\
c^\star &= 0 \\
c^{(x:A) \rightarrow B} &= \lambda x:A. c^B
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
[*] &= c^0 \\
[x_\square] &= w_x \\
[x_\star] &= x \\
[(x : A) \rightarrow_m B] &= c^{0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0} [A] ([x := c^{V(A)}][w_x := c^{\llbracket A \rrbracket}][B]) && \text{if } A \text{ kind} \\
[(x : A) \rightarrow_m B] &= c^{0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0} [A] ([x := c^{\llbracket A \rrbracket}][B]) && \text{if } A \text{ type} \\
[\lambda_m x:A. t] &= (\lambda y:0. \lambda x:V(A). \lambda w_x:\llbracket A \rrbracket. [t]) [A] && \text{if } A \text{ kind} \\
[\lambda_m x:A. t] &= (\lambda y:0. \lambda x:\llbracket A \rrbracket. [t]) [A] && \text{if } A \text{ type} \\
[f \bullet_m a] &= [f] \llbracket a \rrbracket [a] && \text{if } a \text{ type} \\
[f \bullet_m a] &= [f] [a] && \text{if } a \text{ term}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
[(x : A) \cap B] &= c^{0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0} [A] ([x := c^{\llbracket A \rrbracket}][B]) \\
[[t_1, t_2; A]] &= (\lambda y:0. ([t_1], [t_2])) [A] \\
[t.1] &= [t].1 \\
[t.2] &= [t].2 \\
[a =_A b] &= c^{0 \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow 0} [A] [a] [b] \\
[\text{refl}(t; A)] &= (\lambda y_1:0. \lambda y_2:\llbracket A \rrbracket. \text{id}) [A] [t] \\
[\psi(e, a, b; A, P)] &= (\lambda y_1:0. \lambda y_2 y_3:\llbracket A \rrbracket. \lambda y_2:\llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \text{Id} \rightarrow 0. [e] \llbracket P \rrbracket) [A] [a] [b] [P] \\
[\vartheta_i(e, a, b; T)] &= (\lambda y_1:\llbracket T \rrbracket. \lambda y_2:0. \lambda y_3:\llbracket T \rrbracket. [e]) [b] [T] [a] \\
[\varphi(f, e; A, T)] &= (\lambda y_1 y_2:0. \lambda y_3:\llbracket T \rrbracket. \lambda y_4:\llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \text{Id}. c^{\llbracket T \rrbracket}) [A] [T] [f] [e] \\
[\delta(e)] &= (\lambda y:\text{Id}. \perp) [e]
\end{aligned}$$

Figure 3.5: Model for terms, note that critically every subexpression is represented in the model to make sure no reductions are potentially lost. The definition of  $c$  is used to construct a canonical element for any kind or type. Define  $\text{id} := \lambda X:\star. \lambda x:X. x$ .

the model the reader is invited to skim to the semantic functions in Figure 3.4 and Figure 3.5.

Consider the following examples to garner intuition for the semantic model:

1. Given  $\varepsilon \vdash_{\zeta_2} \lambda_0 X : \star. \lambda_\omega x : X_\square. x_\star : (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X_\square \rightarrow_\omega X_\square$  then

$$\llbracket \varepsilon \rrbracket = 0 : \star; \perp : (X : \star) \rightarrow X$$

$$[\lambda_0 X : \star. \lambda_\omega x : X_\square. x_\star] = (\lambda y : 0. \lambda X : \star. \lambda w_X : 0. (\lambda y : 0. \lambda x : X. x) w_X) c^0$$

$$\llbracket (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X_\square \rightarrow_\omega X_\square \rrbracket = (X : \star) \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow X$$

2. Given  $\Gamma \vdash_{\zeta_2} t : T$  where  $\Gamma = A : \star; B : \star; a : A_\square; f : A_\square \rightarrow_\omega (x : A_\square) \cap B_\square$ ,  $t = [(f_\star \bullet_\omega a_\star).1, (f_\star \bullet_\omega a_\star).2; (x : A_\square) \cap B_\square]$ , and  $T = (x : A_\square) \cap B_\square$  then

$$\llbracket A : \star; B : A \rightarrow_\tau \star; a : A; f : A \rightarrow_\omega (x : A) \cap B \rrbracket =$$

$$0 : \star; \perp : (X : \star) \rightarrow X; A : \star; w_A : 0; B : \star; w_B : 0;$$

$$a : A; f : A \rightarrow A \times B$$

$$\llbracket [(f \bullet_\omega a).1, (f \bullet_\omega a).2] \rrbracket = (\lambda y : 0. ((f a).1, (f a).2)) (c^{0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0} w_A w_B)$$

$$\llbracket (x : A) \cap B \rrbracket = A \times B$$

Notice that from the perspective of the type semantics ( $\llbracket - \rrbracket$ ) that term dependencies in predicates must be dropped, but that they are preserved in the term semantics ( $[-]$ ). Thus, extra layers of abstraction are added when interpreting function arguments that are kinds to capture the two different usages of that variable in the separate semantic functions.

### 3.2 Model Soundness

With the model defined the next step is to prove it is sound. The process begins by showing the interpretation of kinds ( $V(-)$ ) is sound. This is not particularly difficult as the kind interpretation is quite simple. After proving soundness lemmas about substitution and conversion are also shown and follow without much difficulty.

**Theorem 3.1** (Soundness of  $V$ ). *If  $\Gamma \vdash_{\zeta_2} t : \square$  then  $\Delta \vdash_\omega V(t) : \square$  for any  $\Delta$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $\Gamma \vdash_{\zeta_2} t : \square$ . The cases: LAM, APP, INT, PAIR, FST, SND, EQ, REFL, SUBST, PRMFST, PRMSND, CAST, SEP, and CONV are impossible by inversion.

Case:  $\frac{}{\Gamma \vdash \star : \square}$

Trivial by the AX rule.

Case:  $\frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma_1; \Gamma_2) \quad \Gamma_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{D}_2} \bar{A} : K}{\Gamma_1; x_m : A; \Gamma_2 \vdash x_K : A}$

Note that  $\vdash \Gamma$  is assumed, thus  $\Gamma \vdash \square : K$  which is impossible.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \text{dom}_{\Pi}(m, K) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)}$$

Suppose  $A$  is a kind, then  $\text{dom}_{\Pi}(m, K) = \square$  and  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(A) \rightarrow V(B)$ . Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\Delta_1 \vdash_{\omega} V(A) : \square$  and  $\Delta_2 \vdash_{\omega} V(B) : \square$ . However, note that there are no variables in any well-defined  $V(t)$  which  $V(A)$  and  $V(B)$  are. Thus,  $\Delta \vdash_{\omega} V(A) : \square$  and  $\Delta, x : V(A) \vdash_{\omega} V(B) : \square$  by properties of  $F^{\omega}$ . Now by the P11 rule  $\Delta \vdash_{\omega} V(A) \rightarrow V(B) : \square$  as required.

Suppose  $A$  is a type, then  $\text{dom}_{\Pi}(m, K) = \star$  and  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(B)$ . By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_2$ :  $\Delta \vdash_{\omega} V(B) : \square$ .

□

**Lemma 3.2.** *If  $\Gamma_1 \vdash A : \square$ ,  $\Gamma_2 \vdash B : \square$ , and  $A \equiv B$  then  $V(A) = V(B)$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $\Gamma \vdash A : \square$ . Note that  $A$  is either  $\star$  or  $(x : C) \rightarrow_{\tau} D$ . Suppose  $A = \star$ , then because  $\star \equiv B$  it must be that  $B = \star$ . Thus,  $V(A) = \star = V(B)$ .

Suppose  $A = (x : C_1) \rightarrow_{\tau} D_1$ , but this forces  $B = (x : C_2) \rightarrow_{\tau} D_2$  where  $C_1 \equiv C_2$  and  $D_1 \equiv D_2$ . Note that  $\Gamma \vdash C_1 : K$  and  $\Gamma, x : C_1 \vdash D_1 : \square$ . Now by the IH:  $V(D_1) = V(D_2)$  (note that the contexts need not agree). If  $C_1$  is a kind, then  $V((x : C_1) \rightarrow_{\tau} D_1) = V(C_1) \rightarrow V(D_1)$  and by the IH  $V(C_1) = V(C_2)$ . Instead, if  $C_1$  is a type then  $V((x : C_1) \rightarrow_{\tau} D_1) = V(D_1)$ , but  $V(D_1) = V(D_2)$ . Thus,  $V(A) = V((x : C_1) \rightarrow_{\tau} D_1) = V((x : C_2) \rightarrow_{\tau} D_2) = V(B)$ . □

**Lemma 3.3.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash V(t) : \square$  then  $[x := b]V(t) = V(t) = V([x := b]t)$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $t$  and inversion on  $\Gamma \vdash V(t) : \square$ . Note that there are only two possibilities:

Case:  $t = \star$

$$\text{Have } [x := b]V(\star) = [x := b]\star = \star = V(\star) = V([x := b]\star).$$

Case:  $t = (x : A) \rightarrow_m B$

Note that  $A$  must be a kind or a type because  $\Gamma \vdash V(t) : \square$ . Suppose  $A$  is a kind, then  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(A) \rightarrow V(B)$ . Destructing the judgment gives  $\Gamma \vdash V(A) : \square$  and  $\Gamma, x : V(A) \vdash V(B) : \square$ . Thus, by the IH:  $[x := b]V(A) = V(A) = V([x := b]A)$  and  $[x := b]V(B) = V(B) = V([x := b]B)$ . By computation,  $V([x := b](x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V((x : [x := b]A) \rightarrow_m [x := b]B) = V([x := b]A) \rightarrow V([x := b]B) = V(A) \rightarrow V(B) = V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B)$ . Also, by computation  $[x := b]V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = [x := b](V(A) \rightarrow V(B)) = [x := b]V(A) \rightarrow [x := b]V(B) =$



$$V(A) \rightarrow V(B) = V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B).$$

Suppose  $A$  is a type, then  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(B)$ . By the IH:  $[x := b]V(B) = V(B) = V([x := b]B)$ .

□

Next is demonstrating soundness of the type semantics. Note again that type variables cannot appear free in the result of a well-defined interpretation of types. This is codified in the next lemma, and soundness follows from it and soundness of the model for kinds. A standard substitution lemma is proven after.

**Lemma 3.4.** *Suppose  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$ ,  $x_m : B \in \Gamma$ , and  $B$  type, then  $x \notin FV(\llbracket t \rrbracket)$  where  $A = \square$  or  $\Gamma \vdash A : \square$*

*Proof.* Note that the restrictions on  $A$  makes sure that  $\llbracket - \rrbracket$  is well-defined. The definition of  $\llbracket - \rrbracket$  intentionally throws away any dependence on terms. Thus, if  $x$  is a term, because  $B$  is a type, the only places where  $x$  may appear in  $t$  have all been thrown away. Therefore,  $x \notin FV(\llbracket t \rrbracket)$ . □

**Theorem 3.5** (Soundness of  $\llbracket - \rrbracket$ ). *If  $\Gamma \vdash_{\zeta_2} t : A$  then  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\omega} \llbracket t \rrbracket : V(A)$  where  $A = \square$  or  $\Gamma \vdash A : \square$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $\Gamma \vdash_{\zeta_2} t : A$ . The cases: PAIR, FST, SND, REFL, SUBST, PRMFST, PRMSND, CAST, and SEP are impossible by inversion on  $A = \square$  or  $\Gamma \vdash A : \square$ .

Case:  $\frac{}{\Gamma \vdash \star : \square}$

By computation  $\llbracket \star \rrbracket = 0$  and  $V(\square) = \star$ . Note that  $0 : \star \in \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket$  thus this case is concluded by the VAR rule.

Case:  $\frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma_1; \Gamma_2) \quad \Gamma_1 \vdash A : K}{\Gamma_1; x_m : A; \Gamma_2 \vdash x_K : A}$

By computation  $\llbracket x \rrbracket = x$ . Note that  $\vdash \Gamma$  is assumed, thus because  $x_m : A \in \Gamma$  it is the case that  $\Gamma \vdash A : K$ . In other words,  $A \neq \square$ . By the assumption this forces  $K = \square$  and  $A$  is a kind. Now by definition of  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket$ :  $x : V(A) \in \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket$ . Thus,  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\omega} x : V(A)$

Case:  $\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \text{dom}_{\Pi}(m, K) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)}$

By computation  $V(\text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)) = V(\text{dom}_{\Pi}(m, K)) = \star$ . Applying the IH gives:

$\mathcal{D}_1$ .  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\omega} \llbracket A \rrbracket : \star$

$\mathcal{D}_2$ .  $\llbracket \Gamma, x_m : A \rrbracket \vdash_{\omega} \llbracket B \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A} : \star$

Suppose that  $A$  is a kind. Then  $\llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \rrbracket = (x : V(A)) \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket B \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A}$  and  $\llbracket \Gamma, x_m : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : V(A), w_x : \llbracket A \rrbracket$ . The P12 rule applied with the results of the IH gives

$$\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : V(A) \vdash_{\omega} \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket B \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A} : \star$$

Now by Lemma 3.1 applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ :  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\omega} V(A) : \square$ . Using the P11 rule gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\omega} V(A) \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket B \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A} : \star$ .

Suppose that  $A$  is a type. Then  $\llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \rrbracket = (x : \llbracket A \rrbracket) \rightarrow \llbracket B \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A}$  and  $\llbracket \Gamma, x_m : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket$ . Thus, by the P12 rule  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket B \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A} : \star$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1}_m B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash t : B \quad x \notin FV(|t|) \text{ if } m = 0}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda_m x : A. t : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B}$$

It must be the case that  $\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \square$ . Thus,  $m = \tau$ . Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\omega} \llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_{\tau} B \rrbracket : \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma, x_{\tau} : A \rrbracket \vdash_{\omega} \llbracket t \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A} : V(B)$$

Suppose  $A$  is a kind. Then  $\llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_{\tau} B \rrbracket = (x : V(A)) \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket B \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A}$ ,  $\llbracket \Gamma, x_m : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : V(A), w_x : \llbracket A \rrbracket$ , and  $\llbracket \lambda_{\tau} x : A. t \rrbracket = \lambda x : V(A). \llbracket t \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A}$ . Note that  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash c^{\llbracket A \rrbracket} : \llbracket A \rrbracket$ . Thus, by substitution lemma for  $F^{\omega}$ :  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : V(A) \vdash_{\omega} [w_x := c^{\llbracket A \rrbracket}] \llbracket t \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A} : [w_x := c^{\llbracket A \rrbracket}] V(B)$ . However, because  $A$  is kind and by Lemma 3.4:  $[w_x := c^{\llbracket A \rrbracket}] \llbracket t \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A} = \llbracket t \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A}$ . Note also that  $FV(V(B))$  is empty, thus  $[w_x := c^{\llbracket A \rrbracket}] V(B) = V(B)$ . Thus,  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : V(A) \vdash_{\omega} \llbracket t \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A} : V(B)$ . Moreover, by Theorem 3.1 it is the case that  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash V(A) : \square$ . Using the LAM rule gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\omega} \lambda x : V(A). \llbracket t \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A} : V(A) \rightarrow V(B)$ .

Suppose  $A$  is a type. Then  $\llbracket \Gamma, x_m : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket$  and  $\llbracket \lambda_{\tau} x : A. t \rrbracket = \llbracket t \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A}$ . Note additionally that  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(B)$ . Note that  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash c^{\llbracket A \rrbracket} : \llbracket A \rrbracket$ . By substitution lemma, Lemma 3.4, and as above:  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\omega} \llbracket t \rrbracket_{\Gamma} : V(B)$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash f : (x : A) \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1}_m B \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_2}}{\Gamma \vdash f \bullet_m a : [x := a]B}$$

Note that it cannot be the case that  $[x := a]B = \square$  by inversion on  $\mathcal{D}_1$ , thus  $\Gamma \vdash [x := a]B : \square$  which force  $m = \tau$ . Furthermore, by  $\mathcal{D}_1$ :  $\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_{\tau} B : \square$ . Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  thus gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\omega} \llbracket f \rrbracket : V((x : A) \rightarrow_{\tau} B)$ .

Suppose  $A$  is a kind, then  $a$  is a type. Thus,  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_{\tau} B) = V(A) \rightarrow V(B)$  and  $\llbracket f \bullet_{\tau} a \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket$ . Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\omega} \llbracket a \rrbracket : V(A)$ . By the APP rule:  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash \llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket : V(B)$ . Now by Lemma 3.3:  $V(B) = V([x := a]B)$ .

Suppose  $A$  is a type, then  $a$  is a term. Thus,  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_\tau B) = V(B)$  and  $\llbracket f \bullet_\tau a \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket$ . But,  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \llbracket f \rrbracket : V(B)$  already. Now by Lemma 3.3:  $V(B) = V([x := a]B)$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A} : \star \quad \Gamma; x_\tau : \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{A} \vdash B : \star}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star}$$

Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \llbracket A \rrbracket : \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma, x_\tau : A \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \llbracket B \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A} : \star$$

Note that  $A$  is a type thus  $\llbracket \Gamma, x_\tau : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket$ . Applying the LAM rule twice reduces the goal to  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, \llbracket A \rrbracket : \star, \llbracket B \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A} : \star \vdash_\omega \llbracket A \rrbracket \times \llbracket B \rrbracket_{\Gamma, x:A} : \star$ . However, the pair case is an otherwise simple  $F^\omega$  type, thus a short sequence of rules concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{a} : A \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{b} : A}{\Gamma \vdash a =_A b : \star}$$

By computation  $\llbracket a =_A b \rrbracket = \text{Id}$  and  $V(\star) = \star$ . A short sequence of rules in  $F^\omega$  yields  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash \text{Id} : \star$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A} : K \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{t} : B \quad A \equiv \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{B}}{\Gamma \vdash t : A}$$

Note that  $A \neq \square$  by  $\mathcal{D}_1$ , and furthermore that  $K = \square$ . Now by classification and  $\mathcal{D}_3$ :  $\Gamma \vdash B : \square$ . Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \llbracket t \rrbracket : V(B)$ . Using Lemma 3.2 with  $\mathcal{D}_3$  gives  $V(A) = V(B)$ . Thus, the CONV rule concludes the case.

□

**Lemma 3.6.** Suppose  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega \llbracket t \rrbracket : T$  then  $\llbracket [x := b]t \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket] \llbracket t \rrbracket$

*Proof.* By induction on  $t$  and inversion on  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega \llbracket t \rrbracket : T$ . Thus, only the cases where  $\llbracket t \rrbracket$  is well-defined need to be considered.

Case:  $t = \star$  or  $t = \square$

The situation is the same because  $\llbracket \star \rrbracket = \llbracket \square \rrbracket$ . By computation  $\llbracket [x := b]\star \rrbracket = \llbracket \star \rrbracket = 0$  and  $[x := \llbracket b \rrbracket] \llbracket \star \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket] 0 = 0$ .

Case:  $t = y_\square$

Suppose  $x \neq y$ , then by computation  $\llbracket [x := b]y_\square \rrbracket = \llbracket y_\square \rrbracket = y$  and  $[x := \llbracket b \rrbracket] \llbracket y_\square \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket] y = y$ . Suppose  $x = y$ , then  $\llbracket [x := b]y_\square \rrbracket = \llbracket b \rrbracket$  and  $[x := \llbracket b \rrbracket] \llbracket y_\square \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket] y = \llbracket b \rrbracket$ .

Case:  $t = (y : C) \rightarrow_m D$

Suppose  $A$  is a kind. Then  $\llbracket [x := b](y : C) \rightarrow_m D \rrbracket = \llbracket (y : [x := b]C) \rightarrow_m ([x := b]D) \rrbracket = (y : V([x := b]A)) \rightarrow \llbracket [x := b]C \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket [x := b]D \rrbracket$ . By Lemma 3.3 and applying the IH:

$$\begin{aligned} (y : V([x := b]A)) &\rightarrow \llbracket [x := b]C \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket [x := b]D \rrbracket \\ &= (y : [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]V(A)) \rightarrow [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket C \rrbracket \rightarrow [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket D \rrbracket \\ &= [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]((y : V(A)) \rightarrow \llbracket C \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket D \rrbracket) \\ &= [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket (y : C) \rightarrow_m D \rrbracket \end{aligned}$$

Suppose  $A$  is a type. Then  $\llbracket [x := b](y : C) \rightarrow_m D \rrbracket = \llbracket (y : [x := b]C) \rightarrow_m ([x := b]D) \rrbracket = (y : \llbracket [x := b]C \rrbracket) \rightarrow \llbracket [x := b]D \rrbracket$ . Applying the IH and chasing similar computations as above concludes the case.

Case:  $t = \lambda_\tau x : C. c$ .

Suppose  $C$  is a kind. Then  $\llbracket [x := b](\lambda_\tau x : C. c) \rrbracket = \llbracket \lambda_\tau x : [x := b]C. [x := b]c \rrbracket = \lambda x : V([x := b]C). \llbracket [x := b]c \rrbracket$ . By Lemma 3.3 and the IH:

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda x : V([x := b]C). \llbracket [x := b]c \rrbracket &= \lambda x : [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]V(C). [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket c \rrbracket \\ &= [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket](\lambda x : V(C). \llbracket c \rrbracket) \\ &= [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket \lambda x : C. c \rrbracket \end{aligned}$$

Suppose  $C$  is a type. Then  $\llbracket [x := b](\lambda_\tau x : C. c) \rrbracket = \llbracket \lambda_\tau x : [x := b]C. [x := b]c \rrbracket = \llbracket [x := b]c \rrbracket$ . By the IH:  $\llbracket [x := b]c \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket c \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket \lambda_\tau x : C. c \rrbracket$ .

Case:  $t = f \bullet_\tau a$

Suppose  $a$  is a type. Then  $\llbracket [x := b](f \bullet_\tau a) \rrbracket = \llbracket ([x := b]f \bullet_\tau [x := b]a) \rrbracket = \llbracket [x := b]f \rrbracket \llbracket [x := b]a \rrbracket$ . Using the IH gives  $\llbracket [x := b]f \rrbracket \llbracket [x := b]a \rrbracket = ([x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket f \rrbracket) ([x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket a \rrbracket) = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket](\llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket) = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket f \bullet_\tau a \rrbracket$ .

Suppose  $a$  is a term. Then  $\llbracket [x := b](f \bullet_\tau a) \rrbracket = \llbracket ([x := b]f \bullet_\tau [x := b]a) \rrbracket = \llbracket [x := b]f \rrbracket$ . Using the IH gives  $\llbracket [x := b]f \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket f \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket f \bullet_\tau a \rrbracket$ .

Case:  $t = (y : C) \cap D$

By computation  $\llbracket [x := b]((y : C) \cap D) \rrbracket = \llbracket (y : [x := b]C) \cap [x := b]D \rrbracket = \llbracket [x := b]C \rrbracket \times \llbracket [x := b]D \rrbracket$ . Using the IH gives  $\llbracket [x := b]C \rrbracket \times \llbracket [x := b]D \rrbracket = ([x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket C \rrbracket) \times ([x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket D \rrbracket) = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket](\llbracket C \rrbracket \times \llbracket D \rrbracket) = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket]\llbracket (x : C) \cap D \rrbracket$ .

Case:  $t = c =_C d$

By computation  $\llbracket [x := b](c =_C d) \rrbracket = \llbracket ([x := b]c) =_{[x:=b]C} ([x := b]d) \rrbracket = \text{Id}$ . Again, by computation  $[x := \llbracket b \rrbracket] \llbracket c =_C d \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket] \text{Id} = \text{Id}$ .

□

Finally, soundness of the term semantics must be shown. This is not as simple as the original argument for CC modelled in  $F^\omega$  because conversion happens relative to erasure. Luckily, erasure is homomorphic on type-like structure, and because the type semantics drops any term dependencies it will be the case that erasure has no impact on the semantics of types.

**Lemma 3.7.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega V(t) : \square$  then  $V(t) = V(|t|)$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $t$  and inversion on  $\Gamma \vdash V(t) : \square$ .

Case:  $t = \star$  or  $t = \square$

By computation  $V(|\square|) = V(\square) = V(\star) = V(|\star|)$ .

Case:  $t = (x : A) \rightarrow_m B$

Suppose  $A$  is a kind. By Lemma 2.36:  $|A|$  kind. Then  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(A) \rightarrow V(B)$ . Note that the subexpressions are well-typed, thus by the IH  $V(|A|) = V(A)$  and  $V(|B|) = V(B)$ . Now by computation  $V(|(x : A) \rightarrow_m B|) = V((x : |A|) \rightarrow_m |B|) = V(|A|) \rightarrow V(|B|) = V(A) \rightarrow V(B)$ .

Suppose  $A$  is not a kind. Then  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(B)$ . By the IH  $V(|B|) = V(B)$ . Thus, by computation  $V(|(x : A) \rightarrow_m B|) = V((x : |A|) \rightarrow_m |B|) = V(|B|) = V(B)$ .

□

**Lemma 3.8.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega \llbracket t \rrbracket : T$  then  $\llbracket t \rrbracket = \llbracket |t| \rrbracket$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $t$  and inversion on  $\Gamma \vdash \llbracket t \rrbracket : T$ . Erasure is again homomorphic on all remaining syntactic forms after inversion, thus only two cases are presented.

Case:  $t = \star$  or  $t = \square$  or  $t = x_\square$

In each case  $|t| = t$  thus trivial.

Case:  $t = (x : A) \rightarrow_m B$

Have  $|(x : A) \rightarrow_m B| = (x : |A|) \rightarrow_m |B|$ . Suppose wlog that  $A$  is a kind. Then  $\llbracket (x : |A|) \rightarrow_m |B| \rrbracket = (x : V(|A|)) \rightarrow \llbracket |A| \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket |B| \rrbracket$ . By Lemma 3.7 and the IH  $(x : V(|A|)) \rightarrow \llbracket |A| \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket |B| \rrbracket = (x : V(A)) \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Likewise,  $\llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \rrbracket = (x : V(A)) \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket B \rrbracket$ .

□

Now conversion of the kind and type models must be handled relative to erasure. The above lemmas demonstrate that if reduction happens in the erased term it should somehow be mirrored in reduction for the well-typed terms. For kinds this turns out to be simple equality, as any possible dependence involving reduction are always dropped the structure of  $V(t)$  for any  $t$  is rigid. The type semantics is slightly more complicated, but the same intuition holds: if a reduction where to occur in a term dependency then the resulting type models are equal, otherwise the reduction is exactly mirrored in the model.

**Lemma 3.9.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega V(s) : \square$  and  $|s| \rightsquigarrow t$  then  $V(s) = V(t)$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $|s| \rightsquigarrow t$ . Note that only binder reduction is possible by inversion on  $\Gamma \vdash V(s) : \square$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\mathcal{D}_1 \quad t_1 \rightsquigarrow t'_1}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t'_1, t_2)}$$

Inversion on  $\Gamma \vdash V(s) : \square$  forces  $s = (x : A) \rightarrow_m B$ . Note that  $|A| \rightsquigarrow A'$ . Suppose  $A$  kind, then  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(A) \rightarrow V(B)$ . Now by the IH  $V(A) = V(A')$  and  $V((x : A') \rightarrow_m |B|) = V(A') \rightarrow V(B)$  by Lemma 3.7. Suppose  $A$  is not a kind, then  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(B) = V((x : A') \rightarrow_m |B|)$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\mathcal{D}_1 \quad t_2 \rightsquigarrow t'_2}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t'_2)}$$

Inversion on  $\Gamma \vdash V(s) : \square$  forces  $s = (x : A) \rightarrow_m B$ . Note that  $|B| \rightsquigarrow B'$ . Suppose  $A$  kind, then  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(A) \rightarrow V(B)$ . Now by the IH  $V(B) = V(B')$  and  $V((x : |A|) \rightarrow_m B') = V(A) \rightarrow V(B')$  by Lemma 3.7. Suppose  $A$  is not a kind, then  $V((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = V(B) = V(B') = V((x : |A|) \rightarrow_m B')$ .

□

**Lemma 3.10.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega \llbracket s \rrbracket : T$  and  $|s| \rightsquigarrow t$  then  $\llbracket s \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket t \rrbracket$  or  $\llbracket s \rrbracket = \llbracket t \rrbracket$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $|s| \rightsquigarrow t$ . Note that only  $\beta$ -reduction is possible, as all other possible reduction steps are erased.

$$\text{Case: } (\lambda_m x : A. b) \bullet_m t \rightsquigarrow [x := t]b$$

By inversion on  $\Gamma \vdash \llbracket s \rrbracket : T$  it must be the case that  $m = \tau$ . Thus,  $|s| = (\lambda_\tau x : |A|. |b|) \bullet_\tau |t|$  and  $|s| \rightsquigarrow [x := |t|]|b|$ . By Lemma 2.11:  $[x := |t|]|b| = \llbracket [x := t]b \rrbracket$ . Now, Lemma 3.8 yields  $\llbracket \llbracket [x := t]b \rrbracket \rrbracket = \llbracket [x := t]b \rrbracket$  and  $\llbracket |s| \rrbracket = \llbracket s \rrbracket$ . Using Lemma 3.6 gives  $\llbracket [x := t]b \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket t \rrbracket] \llbracket b \rrbracket$ . Suppose  $A$  is a kind, and thus  $t$  is a type. Then  $\llbracket (\lambda_\tau x : A. b) \bullet_\tau t \rrbracket = (\lambda x : V(A). \llbracket b \rrbracket) \llbracket t \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow [x := \llbracket t \rrbracket] \llbracket b \rrbracket$ . Suppose  $A$  is a type, and thus

$t$  is a term. Then  $\llbracket (\lambda_\tau x : A. b) \bullet_\tau t \rrbracket = \llbracket b \rrbracket$ , however this also means that  $\Gamma \vdash \llbracket b \rrbracket : T$ . The internally bound variable  $x$  is thrown away, so it cannot be the case that  $\llbracket b \rrbracket$  is well-typed in  $F^\omega$  while  $x \in FV(b)$  (Note that  $x$  can be renamed to be disjoint from  $\Gamma$ ), hence  $x \notin FV(b)$ . Thus,  $\llbracket x := \llbracket t \rrbracket \rrbracket \llbracket b \rrbracket = \llbracket b \rrbracket$  and the case is concluded.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\mathcal{D}_1 \quad t_i \rightsquigarrow t'_i \quad i \in 1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa)}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t'_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})}$$

By inversion on  $\Gamma \vdash \llbracket s \rrbracket : T$  it must be the case that  $\kappa$  is  $*$ ,  $\square$ ,  $\bullet_\tau$ , or  $\text{eq}$ . However, the cases  $*$  and  $\square$  are impossible because they do not reduce. Suppose  $|s| = |f| \bullet_\tau |a|$  and assume wlog that  $|a| \rightsquigarrow a'$ . If  $a$  is a term then  $\llbracket |f| \bullet_\tau |a| \rrbracket = \llbracket |f| \rrbracket = \llbracket |f| \bullet_\tau |a'| \rrbracket$  and  $\llbracket |f| \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket$  by Lemma 3.8. Suppose  $a$  is a type. Then, by the IH  $\llbracket a \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket a' \rrbracket$  or  $\llbracket a \rrbracket = \llbracket a' \rrbracket$ . Now  $\llbracket |f| \bullet_\tau |a| \rrbracket = \llbracket |f| \rrbracket \llbracket |a| \rrbracket$ , but by Lemma 3.8:  $\llbracket |f| \rrbracket \llbracket |a| \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket$ . Thus,  $\llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a' \rrbracket$  or  $\llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a' \rrbracket$ .

Suppose  $|s| = |a| =_{|A|} |b|$ . Note that  $\llbracket u =_U v \rrbracket = \text{Id}$  for any  $u, v, U$ . Thus,  $\llbracket s \rrbracket = \llbracket |s| \rrbracket = \llbracket t \rrbracket$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\mathcal{D}_1 \quad t_1 \rightsquigarrow t'_1}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t'_1, t_2)}$$

By inversion on  $\Gamma \vdash \llbracket s \rrbracket : T$  it must be the case that  $\kappa$  is  $\Pi_m$ ,  $\lambda_\tau$ , or  $\cap$ . The  $\cap$  and  $\lambda_\tau$  cases are similar to the  $\Pi_m$  case and thus omitted. Have  $|s| = (x : |A|) \rightarrow_m |B|$  and note that  $|A| \rightsquigarrow A'$ . Suppose wlog that  $A$  kind. Now  $\llbracket (x : |A|) \rightarrow_m |B| \rrbracket = (x : V(|A|)) \rightarrow \llbracket |A| \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket |B| \rrbracket$ . By the IH:  $\llbracket A \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket A' \rrbracket$  or  $\llbracket A \rrbracket = \llbracket A' \rrbracket$ . Suppose wlog that  $\llbracket A \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket A' \rrbracket$ , then  $(x : V(|A|)) \rightarrow \llbracket |A| \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket |B| \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow (x : V(A')) \rightarrow \llbracket A' \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket |B| \rrbracket$  by Lemma 3.9. Now  $\llbracket (x : A') \rightarrow_m |B| \rrbracket = (x : V(A')) \rightarrow \llbracket A' \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket |B| \rrbracket$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\mathcal{D}_1 \quad t_2 \rightsquigarrow t'_2}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t'_2)}$$

By inversion on  $\Gamma \vdash \llbracket s \rrbracket : T$  it must be the case that  $\kappa$  is  $\Pi_m$ ,  $\lambda_\tau$ , or  $\cap$ . The  $\cap$  and  $\lambda_\tau$  cases are similar to the  $\Pi_m$  case and thus omitted. Have  $|s| = (x : |A|) \rightarrow_m |B|$  and note that  $|B| \rightsquigarrow B'$ . Suppose wlog that  $A$  kind. Now  $\llbracket (x : |A|) \rightarrow_m |B| \rrbracket = (x : V(|A|)) \rightarrow \llbracket |A| \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket |B| \rrbracket$ . By the IH:  $\llbracket B \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket B' \rrbracket$  or  $\llbracket B \rrbracket = \llbracket B' \rrbracket$ . Suppose wlog that  $\llbracket B \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket B' \rrbracket$ , then  $(x : V(|A|)) \rightarrow \llbracket |A| \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket |B| \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow (x : V(|A|)) \rightarrow \llbracket |A| \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket B' \rrbracket$ . Now  $\llbracket (x : |A|) \rightarrow_m B' \rrbracket = (x : V(|A|)) \rightarrow \llbracket |A| \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket B' \rrbracket$ .

□

**Lemma 3.11.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega \llbracket s \rrbracket : T$  and  $|s| \rightsquigarrow^* t$  then  $\llbracket s \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow^* \llbracket t \rrbracket$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $|s| \rightsquigarrow^* t$ . The reflexivity case is trivial by Lemma 3.8. Suppose  $|s| \rightsquigarrow z$  and  $z \rightsquigarrow^* t$ . By Lemma 3.10 either  $\llbracket s \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket z \rrbracket$  or  $\llbracket s \rrbracket = \llbracket z \rrbracket$ . If  $\llbracket s \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket z \rrbracket$  then by preservation  $\Gamma \vdash \llbracket z \rrbracket : T$ . Note that  $|z| = z$  by Lemma 2.12 and because reduction does not introduce new syntactic forms. Applying the IH to  $|z| \rightsquigarrow^* t$  gives  $\llbracket z \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow^* \llbracket t \rrbracket$ , thus  $\llbracket s \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow^* \llbracket t \rrbracket$ . If  $\llbracket s \rrbracket = \llbracket z \rrbracket$  then obviously  $\Gamma \vdash \llbracket z \rrbracket : T$  and the same argument as above works.  $\square$

With the reduction lemmas handled the required lemma about conversion is straightforward. Finally, soundness of the term semantics is proven by a straightforward induction on the inference judgment of  $\zeta_2$ .

**Lemma 3.12.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega \llbracket A \rrbracket : T$ ,  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega \llbracket B \rrbracket : T$ ,  $A, B$  pseobj, and  $A \equiv B$  then  $\llbracket A \rrbracket \rightleftharpoons \llbracket B \rrbracket$*

*Proof.* By Lemma 2.23  $|A| \rightleftharpoons |B|$ . Deconstructing this gives  $|A| \rightsquigarrow^* z$  and  $|B| \rightsquigarrow^* z$ . By Lemma 3.11:  $\llbracket A \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow^* \llbracket z \rrbracket$  and  $\llbracket B \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow^* \llbracket z \rrbracket$ . Thus,  $\llbracket A \rrbracket \rightleftharpoons \llbracket B \rrbracket$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 3.13.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega t : T$  and  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega a : A$  then  $\Gamma \vdash (\lambda x:A. t) a : T$*

*Proof.* Have  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega \lambda x:A. t : A \rightarrow T$  because  $x$  does not appear free in  $t$ . Thus, by the APP rule  $\Gamma \vdash (\lambda x:A. t) a : T$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 3.14.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega A : T$  and  $(\perp : (X : \star) \rightarrow X) \in \Gamma$  then  $\Gamma \vdash_\omega c^A : A$*

*Proof.* If  $A$  type then the proof is trivial. If  $A$  kind then the proof follows by induction on the depth of the function type.  $\square$

**Theorem 3.15** (Soundness of  $[-]$ ). *If  $\Gamma \vdash_{\zeta_2} t : A$  then  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \llbracket t \rrbracket : \llbracket A \rrbracket$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $\Gamma \vdash_{\zeta_2} t : A$ . The PRMFST case is omitted because it is very similar to PRMSND. Likewise, the FST case is omitted because it is very similar to SND. The cases AX, VAR, PI, LAM, and APP are the same as the translation from CC to  $F^\omega$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash_{\mathcal{D}_1} A : \star \quad \Gamma; x_\tau : A \vdash_{\mathcal{D}_2} B : \star}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star}$$

Applying the IH to subderivations:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \llbracket A \rrbracket : 0$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma, x_\tau : A \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \llbracket B \rrbracket : 0$$

Note that  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega 0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0 : \star$ . Thus,  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega c^{0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0} : 0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0$ . By  $\mathcal{D}_1$  it is the case that  $A$  type, thus  $\llbracket \Gamma, x_\tau : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket$ . Using Lemma 3.5 on  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \llbracket A \rrbracket : \star$ . The substitution lemma yields  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [x := c^{\llbracket A \rrbracket}][B] : 0$ . Now applying the APP rule two times concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash_{\mathcal{D}_1} (x : A) \cap B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash_{\mathcal{D}_2} t : A \quad \Gamma \vdash_{\mathcal{D}_3} s : [x := t]B \quad t \equiv s}{\Gamma \vdash [t, s; (x : A) \cap B] : (x : A) \cap B}$$



Applying the IH to subderivations:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [(x : A) \cap B] : 0$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [t] : \llbracket A \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_3. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [s] : \llbracket [x := t]B \rrbracket$$

By Lemma 3.6:  $\llbracket [x := t]B \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket t \rrbracket] \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . However,  $A$  is a type by  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and thus  $x \notin FV(\llbracket B \rrbracket)$ , hence  $[x := \llbracket t \rrbracket] \llbracket B \rrbracket = \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Now  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega ([t_1], [t_2]) : \llbracket A \rrbracket \times \llbracket B \rrbracket$  by the PAIR rule. Applying 3.13 concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash t : (x : A) \cap B}{\Gamma \vdash t.2 : [x := t.1]B}$$

Note by  $\mathcal{D}_1$  that  $A$  is a type, thus  $x \notin FV(\llbracket B \rrbracket)$ . By Lemma 3.6:  $\llbracket [x := t.1]B \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket t.1 \rrbracket] \llbracket B \rrbracket = \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [t] : \llbracket A \rrbracket \times \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . The SND rule concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash b : A}{\Gamma \vdash a =_A b : \star}$$

Applying the IH to subderivations:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [A] : 0$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [a] : \llbracket A \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_3. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [b] : \llbracket A \rrbracket$$

Note that  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega 0 \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow 0 : \star$ . Thus,  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega c^{0 \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow 0} : 0 \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow 0$ . Now applying the APP rule three times concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash t : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{refl}(t; A) : t =_A t}$$

Applying the IH to subderivations:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [A] : 0$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [t] : \llbracket A \rrbracket$$

Of course,  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \text{id} : \text{Id}$ . Thus, applying Lemma 3.13 twice concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash b : A \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a =_A b \quad \Gamma \vdash P : (y : A) \rightarrow_\tau (p : a =_A y_\star) \rightarrow_\tau \star}{\Gamma \vdash \psi(e, a, b; A, P) : P \bullet_\tau a \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(a; A) \rightarrow_\omega P \bullet_\tau b \bullet_\tau e}$$

Note that by classification and  $\mathcal{D}_1$  it is that case that  $A$  type. Applying the IH to subderivations:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [A] : 0$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [a] : \llbracket A \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_3. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [b] : \llbracket A \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_4. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [e] : \text{Id}$$

$$\mathcal{D}_5. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [P] : \llbracket A \rrbracket \rightarrow \text{Id} \rightarrow 0$$

Now  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [e] \llbracket P \rrbracket : \llbracket P \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket P \rrbracket$ . Note also that  $\llbracket P \bullet_\tau a \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(a; A) \rightarrow_\omega P \bullet_\tau b \bullet_\tau e \rrbracket = \llbracket P \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket P \rrbracket$  because  $P \bullet_\tau a \bullet_\tau \text{refl}(a; A)$  is a type by  $\mathcal{D}_3$  and  $a, b, e, \text{refl}(a; A)$  are all terms.

Applying Lemma 3.13 four times concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{B} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{(x : A) \cap B} \quad \Gamma \vdash b : \overset{\mathcal{D}_4}{(x : A) \cap B} \quad \Gamma \vdash e : \overset{\mathcal{D}_5}{a.2} =_B b.2}{\Gamma \vdash \vartheta_2(e, a, b; (x : A) \cap B) : a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b}$$

Applying the IH to subderivations:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [A] : 0$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [B] : 0$$

$$\mathcal{D}_3. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [a] : \llbracket A \rrbracket \times \llbracket B \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_4. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [b] : \llbracket A \rrbracket \times \llbracket B \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_5. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [e] : \text{Id}$$

Note by  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and  $\mathcal{D}_2$  that  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash [(x : A) \cap B] : 0$ . Applying Lemma 3.13 three times concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{T} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{f} : T \quad \Gamma \vdash e : (a : A) \xrightarrow{\overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{(x : A) \cap B}} \overset{\mathcal{D}_4}{a_\star =_A (f \bullet_\omega a_\star).1} \quad FV(|e|) = \emptyset}{\Gamma \vdash \varphi(f, e; A, T) : T}$$

Note by  $\mathcal{D}_2$  it is clear that  $A$  is a type. Applying the IH to subderivations:

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [T] : 0$$

$$\mathcal{D}_3. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [f] : \llbracket T \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_4. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [e] : (a : \llbracket A \rrbracket) \rightarrow \text{Id}$$

Deconstructing  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [T] : 0$  gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [A] : 0$ . By Lemma 3.14:  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega c^{[T]} : \llbracket T \rrbracket$ . Applying Lemma 3.13 four times concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash e : \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{\text{ctt}} =_{\text{cBool}} \text{cff}}{\Gamma \vdash \delta(e) : (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X \square}$$

By computation  $[\delta(e)] = (\lambda x : \mathcal{I}([e]). \perp) [e]$  and  $\llbracket (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X \rrbracket = (X : \star) \rightarrow X$ . Note that  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \perp : (X : \star) \rightarrow X$  and by definition  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [e] : \mathcal{I}([e])$ . Thus, by Lemma 3.13:  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash [\delta(e)] : \llbracket (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X \rrbracket$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A} : K \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{t} : B \quad A \equiv \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{B}}{\Gamma \vdash t : A}$$

By classification,  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and  $\mathcal{D}_3$ :  $\Gamma \vdash B : K$ . Now using Theorem 3.5 gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \llbracket A \rrbracket : \star$  and  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega \llbracket B \rrbracket : \star$ . Note that  $A, B$  pseobj by Lemma 2.26 and  $|A| \rightleftharpoons |B|$  by Lemma 2.23. By Lemma 3.12:  $\llbracket A \rrbracket \rightleftharpoons \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [t] : \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . The CONV rule concludes the case. □

### 3.3 Normalization

With soundness of the model shown the normalization argument follows in the same way as for CC modelled in  $F^\omega$ . That is, proof reduction in  $\mathfrak{C}_2$  is bounded by reduction in  $F^\omega$ , and thus because  $F^\omega$  is strongly normalizing it provides a maximum number of reduction steps for which any proof must normalize in  $\mathfrak{C}_2$ . Note that some reduction steps are technical, especially  $\vartheta_i$ , but they are not conceptually difficult.

**Lemma 3.16.**  $[x := b]c^A = c^{[x:=b]A}$

*Proof.* Straightforward by unraveling the definition of canonical elements ( $c$ ) and applying substitution computation rules. □

**Lemma 3.17.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  and  $(x : B) \in \Gamma$  then*

1.  $\llbracket [x := b]a \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket][w_x := [b]][a]$  if  $B$  kind
2.  $\llbracket [x := b]a \rrbracket = [x := [b]][a]$  if  $B$  type

*Proof.* By induction on  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$ . Substitution is structural and with Lemma 3.6, Lemma 3.3, and Lemma 3.16 many cases are straightforward by induction. Thus, only the variable cases and the INT case are presented.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma_1; \Gamma_2) \quad \Gamma_1 \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A} : K}{\Gamma_1; x_m : A; \Gamma_2 \vdash x_K : A}$$

Rename to  $y$ . Suppose  $x \neq y$ , then  $\llbracket [x := b]y_\star \rrbracket = y$ ,  $[x := \llbracket b \rrbracket][w_x := [b]][y_\star] = y$ , and  $[x := [b]][y_\star] = y$ . When  $y_\square$  the situation is the same. Suppose  $x = y$  and that  $B$  kind. If  $B$  is kind, then it must be the case that  $y_\square$ . Now  $\llbracket [x := b]y_\square \rrbracket = [b]$  and  $[x := \llbracket b \rrbracket][w_x := [b]][y_\square] = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket][w_x := [b]]w_y = [b]$ . Suppose instead that  $B$  type, then  $\llbracket [x := b]y_\star \rrbracket = [b]$  and  $[x := [b]][y_\star] = [x := [b]]y = [b]$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma; x_\tau : A \vdash B : \star}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star}$$

Suppose wlog that  $B$  is a kind. Then  $[[x := b](y : A) \cap B] = [(y : [x := b]A) \cap [x := b]B] = c^{0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0}[[x := b]A]([y := c^{[[x := b]A]}][x := b]B)$ . Now by the IH, Lemma 3.6, and the fact that  $w_x \notin FV(\llbracket A \rrbracket)$  the right-hand side is equal to  $c^{0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0}[x := \llbracket b \rrbracket][w_x := [b]]A([y := c^{[[x := b]A]}][x := \llbracket b \rrbracket][w_x := [b]]B)$ . Consider  $[x := \llbracket b \rrbracket][w_x := [b]][(y : A) \cap B] = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket][w_x := [b]]c^{0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0}A([y := c^{[A]}]B)$ . Note that  $x, w_x \notin FV(0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0)$ , thus by Lemma 2.1, Lemma 3.16, and computation rules of substitution this matches the previous right-hand side.  $\square$

**Lemma 3.18.** *If  $\Gamma \vdash s : T$  and  $s \rightsquigarrow t$  then  $[s] \rightsquigarrow_{\neq 0}^* [t]$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ . The first projection case is very similar to the second projection case. The first promotion case is very similar to the second promotion case. Note by a simple observation that  $[-]$  replicates every subexpression on the left-hand side with a matching invocation of  $[-]$  on the right-hand side. Thus, if there is a reduction inside a subexpression it will always be tracked in the corresponding  $[-]$  invocation via the inductive hypothesis. For this reason the structural reduction cases are omitted.

$$\text{Case: } (\lambda_m x : A. b) \bullet_m t \rightsquigarrow [x := t]b$$

Note by  $\Gamma \vdash s : T$  that  $A$  is either a kind or a type. Suppose  $A$  is a kind and note that makes  $t$  a type. Then  $[(\lambda_m x : A. b) \bullet_m t] = (\lambda y : 0. \lambda x : V(A). \lambda w_x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. [b]) [A] \llbracket t \rrbracket [t]$ . The variable  $y$  is fresh thus after one  $\beta$ -reduction  $(\lambda x : V(A). \lambda w_x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. [b]) \llbracket t \rrbracket [t]$ . Now applying two more  $\beta$ -reductions yields  $[x := \llbracket t \rrbracket][w_x := [t]][b]$ . Note that  $[[x := t]b] = [x := \llbracket t \rrbracket][w_x := [t]][b]$  by Lemma 3.17. Thus,  $[s] \rightsquigarrow_{=3}^* [t]$ , i.e.  $[s]$  reduces to  $[t]$  in three steps.

Suppose  $A$  is a type and note that makes  $t$  a term. Then  $[(\lambda_m x : A. b) \bullet_m t] = (\lambda y : 0. \lambda w_x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. [b]) [A] [t]$ . The variable  $y$  is fresh thus after one  $\beta$ -reduction  $(\lambda w_x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. [b]) [t]$ . Applying one more  $\beta$ -reduction yields  $[x := [t]][b]$ . Note that  $[[x := t]b] = [x := [t]][b]$  by Lemma 3.17. Thus,  $[s] \rightsquigarrow_{=2}^* [t]$ .

$$\text{Case: } [t_1, t_2; A].2 \rightsquigarrow t_2$$

Have  $[[t_1, t_2; A].2] = ((\lambda y : 0. ([t_1], [t_2]))) [A].2$ . Note that the variable  $y$  is fresh and thus not in  $FV([t_1])$  or  $FV([t_2])$ . A second projection and one  $\beta$ -reduction yields  $[t_2]$ . Thus,  $[s] \rightsquigarrow_{=2}^* [t_2]$ .

$$\text{Case: } \psi(\text{refl}(t; A_1), a, b; A_2, P) \bullet_\omega t \rightsquigarrow t$$

Note that  $t$  is a term by inversion on  $\Gamma \vdash s : T$ . Have  $[\psi(\text{refl}(t; A_1); A_2, P) \bullet_\omega t] = (\lambda y_1 : 0. \lambda y_2 y_3 : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \lambda y_4 : \llbracket A_2 \rrbracket \rightarrow \text{Id} \rightarrow 0. [\text{refl}(t; A_1)] \llbracket P \rrbracket) [A_2] [a] [b] [P] [t]$ . Applying four  $\beta$ -reductions yields  $[\text{refl}(t; A_1)] \llbracket P \rrbracket [t]$ . Now  $[\text{refl}(t; A_1)] = (\lambda y_1 : 0. \lambda y_2 : \llbracket A_1 \rrbracket. \text{id}) [A_1] [t]$ . Applying two more  $\beta$ -reductions gives  $\text{id} \llbracket P \rrbracket [t]$ . Finally, applying two remaining  $\beta$ -reductions yields  $[t]$ . Thus,  $[s] \rightsquigarrow_{=8}^* [t]$ .

Case:  $\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t; A), a, b; T) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(a; T)$

Have  $[\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t; A), a, b; T)] = (\lambda y_1 : \llbracket T \rrbracket. \lambda y_2 : 0. \lambda y_3 : \llbracket T \rrbracket. ((\lambda y_1 : 0. \lambda y_2 : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \text{id}) [A] [t])) [b] [T] [a]$ . Note that all  $y_i$  are fresh and thus not in the free variables of any subexpressions. Performing two  $\beta$ -reductions on the interior (the result of  $[\text{refl}(t; A)]$ ) and the outermost  $\beta$ -reduction yields:  $(\lambda y_2 : 0. \lambda y_3 : \llbracket T \rrbracket. \text{id}) [T] [a]$ . Now  $[\text{refl}(a; T)] = (\lambda y_2 : 0. \lambda y_3 : \llbracket T \rrbracket. \text{id}) [T] [a]$ . Thus,  $[s] \rightsquigarrow_{=3}^* [t]$ .

□

**Theorem 3.19** (Proof Normalization). *If  $\Gamma \vdash t : A$  then  $t$  is strongly normalizing and there exists a unique value  $t_n$  such that  $t \rightsquigarrow^* t_n$*

*Proof.* Using Lemma 3.5 gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_\omega [t] : \llbracket A \rrbracket$ . Note that  $F^\omega$  with pairs is strongly normalizing with a unique normal form (because it is also confluent). Thus, *all* possible reduction paths to the normal form are terminating. Let  $\partial([t])$  be the *maximum* number of reduction steps  $[t]$  could take to reach a normal form. Note that this value is computable by brute force search. Pick any sequence of reductions in  $t$  bounded by  $\partial([t])$ . If this sequence concludes in a value then  $t$  is strongly normalizing, because the sequence is arbitrary. If  $t$  is not a value then  $t \rightsquigarrow_{>\partial([t])}^* t'$ , but this is impossible by Lemma 3.18. Now by confluence of reduction, all values reached from any arbitrary reduction path must be joinable at a single value. Thus,  $t \rightsquigarrow^* t_n$  where  $t_n$  is a unique value.

□

CONSISTENCY AND RELATIONSHIP TO CDLE

$\text{Bool} := \forall X : \star. X \rightarrow X \rightarrow X$   
 $\text{tt} := \chi \text{ Bool} - \Lambda X. \lambda x y. x$   
 $\text{ff} := \chi \text{ Bool} - \Lambda X. \lambda x y. y$   
 $\text{Id} := \lambda A : \star. \lambda a b : A. \iota e : \{a \simeq b\}. \iota y : \{(\lambda x. x) \simeq e\}. \forall X : \star. X \rightarrow X$   
 $\text{refl} := \chi \forall A : \star. \forall a : A. \text{Id} \cdot A a a -$   
 $\Lambda A a. [\beta\{\lambda x. x\}, [\beta\{\lambda x. x\}, \Lambda X. \lambda x. x]]$   
 $\text{delta} := \chi \text{Id} \cdot \text{Bool tt ff} \rightarrow \forall X : \star. X -$   
 $\lambda e. (\delta - e.1) \cdot (\text{Id} \cdot \text{Bool tt ff} \rightarrow \forall X : \star. X) e$   
 $\text{irrel} := \chi \forall A : \star. \forall a b : A. \text{Id} \cdot A a b \Rightarrow \text{Id} \cdot A a b -$   
 $\Lambda A a b e.$   
 $[\rho e.1 @ x \langle b \rangle. \{x \simeq b\} - \beta\{\lambda x. x\}],$   
 $[\beta\{\lambda x. x\}, \Lambda X. \lambda x. x]]$

$$\frac{}{\Gamma \vdash \star} \quad \frac{\Gamma \vdash A \triangleright \star \quad \Gamma; x : A \vdash \kappa}{\Gamma \vdash \Pi x : A. \kappa} \quad \frac{\Gamma \vdash \kappa' \quad \Gamma; x : \kappa' \vdash \kappa}{\Gamma \vdash \Pi x : \kappa'. \kappa}$$

Figure 4.1: TODO

$$\begin{array}{c}
\frac{(x : \kappa) \in \Gamma}{\Gamma \vdash x \triangleright \kappa} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A \triangleright \star \quad \Gamma; x : A \vdash B \triangleright \star}{\Gamma \vdash \forall x : A. B \triangleright \star} \quad \frac{\Gamma \vdash \kappa \quad \Gamma; x : \kappa \vdash B \triangleright \star}{\Gamma \vdash \forall x : \kappa. B \triangleright \star} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A \triangleright \star \quad \Gamma; x : A \vdash t \triangleright \kappa}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x : A. t \triangleright \Pi x : A. \kappa} \quad \frac{\Gamma \vdash \kappa' \quad \Gamma; x : \kappa' \vdash t \triangleright \kappa}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x : \kappa'. t \triangleright \Pi x : \kappa'. \kappa} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash f \triangleright \Pi x : A. \kappa \quad \Gamma \vdash a \triangleleft A}{\Gamma \vdash f a \triangleright [x := \chi A - a]\kappa} \quad \frac{\Gamma \vdash f \triangleright \Pi x : \kappa_1. \kappa_2 \quad \Gamma \vdash a \triangleright \kappa'_1 \quad \kappa_1 \cong \kappa'_1}{\Gamma \vdash f \cdot a \triangleright [x := a]\kappa_2} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A \triangleright \star \quad \Gamma; x : A \vdash B \triangleright \star}{\Gamma \vdash \iota x : A. B \triangleright \star} \quad \frac{FV(a b) \subseteq \text{dom}(\Gamma)}{\Gamma \vdash \{a \simeq b\} \triangleright \star}
\end{array}$$

Figure 4.2: TODO

$$\begin{array}{c}
\Gamma \vdash t \blacktriangleright A \text{ iff } \exists T. (\Gamma \vdash t \triangleright T) \wedge (T \rightsquigarrow_n^* A) \\
\\
\frac{(x : A) \in \Gamma}{\Gamma \vdash x \triangleright A} \\
\\
\frac{T \rightsquigarrow_n^* \Pi x : A. B \quad \Gamma; x : A \vdash t \triangleleft B}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x. t \triangleleft T} \\
\\
\frac{T \rightsquigarrow_n^* \forall x : \kappa. B \quad \Gamma; x : \kappa \vdash t \triangleleft B}{\Gamma \vdash \Lambda x. t \triangleleft T} \\
\\
\frac{T \rightsquigarrow_n^* \forall x : A. B \quad \Gamma; x : A \vdash t \triangleleft B \quad x \notin FV(|t|)}{\Gamma \vdash \Lambda x. t \triangleleft T} \\
\\
\frac{T \rightsquigarrow_n^* \iota x : A. B \quad \Gamma \vdash t_1 \triangleleft A \quad \Gamma \vdash t_2 \triangleleft [x := \chi A - t_1]B \quad |t_1| \rightleftharpoons_\eta |t_2|}{\Gamma \vdash [t_1, t_2] \triangleleft T} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash t \blacktriangleright \iota x : A. B}{\Gamma \vdash t.2 \triangleright [x := t.1]B} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash t \triangleright A \quad A \cong \{\lambda x y. x \simeq \lambda x y. y\}}{\Gamma \vdash \delta - t \triangleleft T} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash A \triangleright \star \quad \Gamma \vdash t \triangleleft A}{\Gamma \vdash \chi A - t \triangleright A} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash e \blacktriangleright \{a \simeq b\}}{\Gamma \vdash \varsigma e \triangleright \{b \simeq a\}} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash t \triangleright A \quad A \cong B}{\Gamma \vdash t \triangleleft B} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash f \blacktriangleright \Pi x : A. B \quad \Gamma \vdash a \triangleleft A}{\Gamma \vdash f a \triangleleft [x := \chi A - a]B} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash f \blacktriangleright \Pi x : \kappa_1. B \quad \Gamma \vdash a \triangleright \kappa_2 \quad \kappa_1 \cong \kappa_2}{\Gamma \vdash f \cdot a \triangleleft [x := a]B} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash f \blacktriangleright \forall x : A. B \quad \Gamma \vdash a \triangleleft A}{\Gamma \vdash f -a \triangleleft [x := \chi A - a]B} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash f \blacktriangleright \iota x : A. B}{\Gamma \vdash t.1 \triangleright A} \\
\\
\frac{T \rightsquigarrow_n^* \{a \simeq b\} \quad FV(t) \subseteq dom(\Gamma) \quad |a| \rightleftharpoons_\eta |b|}{\Gamma \vdash \beta\{t\} \triangleleft T} \\
\\
\frac{\Gamma \vdash e \blacktriangleright \{a \simeq b'\} \quad FV(b') \subseteq dom(\Gamma) \quad |b'| \rightleftharpoons_\eta |b| \quad \Gamma \vdash [x := b]A \triangleright \star \quad \Gamma \vdash t \triangleleft [x := b]A \quad [x := a]A \cong T}{\Gamma \vdash \rho e @ x \langle b \rangle. A - t \triangleleft T} \\
\\
\frac{e \triangleleft \{a \simeq b\} \quad \Gamma \vdash a \triangleright A \quad FV(b) \subseteq dom(\Gamma)}{\Gamma \vdash \varphi e - a \{b\} \triangleright A} \\
\\
\frac{e \triangleleft \{a \simeq b\} \quad \Gamma \vdash a \triangleleft A \quad FV(b) \subseteq dom(\Gamma)}{\Gamma \vdash \varphi e - a \{b\} \triangleleft A}
\end{array}$$

Figure 4.3: TODO

$$\frac{A \rightsquigarrow_n^* A' \not\rightsquigarrow_n \quad B \rightsquigarrow_n^* B' \not\rightsquigarrow_n \quad A' \cong^t B'}{A \cong B}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \overline{x \cong^t x} \\ \frac{A_1 \cong A_2 \quad B_1 \cong B_2}{\forall x:A_1. B_1 \cong^t \forall x:A_2. B_2} \\ \frac{A_1 \cong A_2 \quad B_1 \cong B_2}{\lambda x:A_1. B_1 \cong^t \lambda x:A_2. B_2} \\ \frac{A_1 \cong A_2 \quad B_1 \cong B_2}{\iota x:A_1. B_1 \cong^t \iota x:A_2. B_2} \\ \frac{A_1 \cong^t A_2 \quad B_1 \cong B_2}{A_1 \cdot B_1 \cong^t A_2 \cdot B_2} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \frac{\kappa_1 \cong \kappa_2 \quad B_1 \cong B_2}{\forall x:\kappa_1. B_1 \cong^t \forall x:\kappa_2. B_2} \\ \frac{A_1 \cong A_2 \quad B_1 \cong B_2}{\Pi x:A_1. B_1 \cong^t \Pi x:A_2. B_2} \\ \frac{\kappa_1 \cong \kappa_2 \quad B_1 \cong B_2}{\lambda x:\kappa_1. B_1 \cong^t \lambda x:\kappa_2. B_2} \\ \frac{A_1 \cong^t A_2 \quad |b_1| \rightleftharpoons_\eta |b_2|}{A_1 \cdot b_1 \cong^t A_2 \cdot b_2} \\ \frac{|a_1| \rightleftharpoons_\eta |a_2| \quad |b_1| \rightleftharpoons_\eta |b_2|}{\{a_1 \simeq b_1\} \cong^t \{a_2 \simeq b_2\}} \end{array}$$

Figure 4.4: TODO

$$\begin{array}{c} \overline{\star \cong \star} \\ \frac{A_1 \cong A_2 \quad \kappa_1 \cong \kappa_2}{\Pi x:A_1. \kappa_1 \cong \Pi x:A_2. \kappa_2} \end{array} \quad \frac{\kappa'_1 \cong \kappa'_2 \quad \kappa_1 \cong \kappa_2}{\Pi x:\kappa'_1. \kappa_1 \cong \Pi x:\kappa'_2. \kappa_2}$$

Figure 4.5: TODO

$$\begin{array}{c} |x| = x \\ |f \ a| = |f| \ |a| \\ |\Lambda x. t| = |t| \\ |[t_1, t_2]| = |t_1| \\ |t.2| = |t| \\ |\delta - t| = \lambda x. x \\ |\varphi \ e - a \ \{b\}| = |b| \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} |\lambda x. t| = \lambda x. |t| \\ |f \cdot a| = |f| \\ |f \ -a| = |f| \\ |t.1| = |t| \\ |\beta\{t\}| = |t| \\ |\rho \ e @ \ x \ \langle a \rangle. A - t| = |t| \\ |\chi \ A - t| = |t| \end{array}$$

Figure 4.6: TODO



$\llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_\tau B \rrbracket = \Pi x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$	$\llbracket \star \rrbracket = \star$	
$\llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_\omega B \rrbracket = \Pi x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$	$\llbracket x_K \rrbracket = x$	
$\llbracket (x : A) \rightarrow_0 B \rrbracket = \forall x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$	$\llbracket f \bullet_\tau a \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket$	if $a$ term
$\llbracket \lambda_\tau x : A. t \rrbracket = \lambda x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket t \rrbracket$	$\llbracket f \bullet_\omega a \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket \cdot \llbracket a \rrbracket$	if $a$ type
$\llbracket \lambda_\omega x : A. t \rrbracket = \lambda x. \llbracket t \rrbracket$	$\llbracket f \bullet_\omega a \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket$	
$\llbracket \lambda_0 x : A. t \rrbracket = \Lambda x. \llbracket t \rrbracket$	$\llbracket f \bullet_0 a \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket - \llbracket a \rrbracket$	if $a$ term
	$\llbracket f \bullet_0 a \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket \cdot \llbracket a \rrbracket$	if $a$ type
$\llbracket (x : A) \cap B \rrbracket = \iota x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$	$\llbracket t.1 \rrbracket = \llbracket t \rrbracket.1$	
$\llbracket [t_1, t_2, A] \rrbracket = \llbracket [t_1], [t_2] \rrbracket$	$\llbracket t.2 \rrbracket = \llbracket t \rrbracket.2$	
$\llbracket a =_A b \rrbracket = \text{Id} \cdot \llbracket A \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket \llbracket b \rrbracket$		
$\llbracket \text{refl}(t; A) \rrbracket = \text{refl} \cdot \llbracket A \rrbracket - \llbracket t \rrbracket$		
$\llbracket \vartheta_1(e, a, b; (x : A) \cap B) \rrbracket = \text{theta}_1 \cdot \llbracket A \rrbracket \cdot \llbracket B \rrbracket - \llbracket a \rrbracket - \llbracket b \rrbracket \llbracket e \rrbracket$		
$\llbracket \vartheta_1(e, a, b; T) \rrbracket = \llbracket e \rrbracket$		
$\llbracket \vartheta_2(e, a, b; (x : A) \cap B) \rrbracket = \text{theta}_2 \cdot \llbracket A \rrbracket \cdot \llbracket B \rrbracket - \llbracket a \rrbracket - \llbracket b \rrbracket \llbracket e \rrbracket$		
$\llbracket \vartheta_2(e, a, b; T) \rrbracket = \llbracket e \rrbracket$		
$\llbracket \psi(e, a, b; A, P) \rrbracket = \text{subst} \cdot \llbracket A \rrbracket - \llbracket a \rrbracket - \llbracket b \rrbracket \cdot \llbracket P \rrbracket \llbracket e \rrbracket$		
$\llbracket \varphi(f, e; A, T) \rrbracket = \lambda x. \varphi \text{ } \mathfrak{C} \text{ } (\llbracket e \rrbracket \text{ } x).1 - (\llbracket f \rrbracket \text{ } x) \{x\}$		
$\llbracket \delta(e) \rrbracket = \text{delta} \llbracket e \rrbracket$		
$\llbracket \varepsilon \rrbracket = \varepsilon$		
$\llbracket \Gamma, x : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket$		

Figure 4.7: The model.

$\text{theta}_1 := \chi \forall A : \star. \forall B : A \rightarrow \star. \forall a \ b : (\iota x : A. B \ x).$   
 $\text{Id} \cdot A \ a.1 \ b.1 \rightarrow \text{Id} \cdot (\iota x : A. B \ x) \ a \ b -$   
 $\Lambda A \ B \ a \ b. \lambda e.$   
 $\varphi \ (\rho \ e.2.1 \ @ \ x \ \langle e \rangle. \{x \cong e\} - \beta\{\lambda x. x\}) -$   
 $(\rho \ e.1 \ @ \ x \ \langle b \rangle. \text{Id} \cdot (\iota x : A. B \ x)) \ x \ b - \text{refl} \cdot (\iota x : A. B \ x) - b)$   
 $\{e\}$   
 $\text{theta}_2 := \chi \forall A \ B : \star. \forall a \ b : (\iota x : A. B).$   
 $\text{Id} \cdot A \ a.2 \ b.2 \rightarrow \text{Id} \cdot (\iota x : A. B) \ a \ b -$   
 $\Lambda A \ B \ a \ b. \lambda e.$   
 $\varphi \ (\rho \ e.2.1 \ @ \ x \ \langle e \rangle. \{x \cong e\} - \beta\{\lambda x. x\}) -$   
 $(\rho \ e.1 \ @ \ x \ \langle b \rangle. \text{Id} \cdot (\iota x : A. B)) \ x \ b - \text{refl} \cdot (\iota x : A. B) - b)$   
 $\{e\}$   
 $\text{subst} := \chi \forall A : \star. \forall a \ b : A. \forall P : (\Pi y : A. \text{Id} \cdot A \ a \ y \rightarrow \star).$   
 $\Pi e : \text{Id} \cdot A \ a \ b. P \ a \ (\text{refl} \cdot A - a) \rightarrow P \ b \ e -$   
 $\Lambda A \ a \ b \ P. \lambda e.$

$$\begin{aligned}
|\text{tt}| &= \lambda x y. x \\
|\text{ff}| &= \lambda x y. y \\
|\text{refl} \cdot A \text{ -} a| &= \lambda x. x \\
|\text{delta } e| &= |e| \\
|\text{irrel} \cdot A \text{ -} a \text{ -} b \text{ -} e| &= \lambda x. x \\
|\text{theta}_1 \cdot A \cdot B \text{ -} a \text{ -} b \text{ } e| &= |e| \\
|\text{theta}_2 \cdot A \cdot B \text{ -} a \text{ -} b \text{ } e| &= |e| \\
|\text{subst} \cdot A \text{ -} a \text{ -} b \cdot P \text{ } e| &= |e|
\end{aligned}$$

**Lemma 4.1.**

1.  $\vdash_{c_1} \text{Bool} \triangleright \star$
2.  $\vdash_{c_1} \text{tt} \triangleright \text{Bool}$
3.  $\vdash_{c_1} \text{ff} \triangleright \text{Bool}$
4.  $\vdash_{c_1} \text{Id} \triangleright \Pi A : \star. A \rightarrow A \rightarrow \star$
5.  $\vdash_{c_1} \text{refl} \triangleright \forall A : \star. \forall a : A. \text{Id} \cdot A \text{ } a \text{ } a$
6.  $\vdash_{c_1} \text{delta} \triangleright \text{Id} \cdot \text{Bool} \text{ tt ff} \rightarrow \forall X : \star. X$
7.  $\vdash_{c_1} \text{irrel} \triangleright \forall A : \star. \forall a \text{ } b : A. \text{Id} \cdot A \text{ } a \text{ } b \Rightarrow \text{Id} \cdot A \text{ } a \text{ } b$
8.  $\vdash_{c_1} \text{theta}_1 \triangleright \forall A : \star. \forall B : A \rightarrow \star. \forall a \text{ } b : (\iota x : A. B \text{ } x).$   
 $\text{Id} \cdot A \text{ } a.1 \text{ } b.1 \rightarrow \text{Id} \cdot (\iota x : A. B \text{ } x) \text{ } a \text{ } b$
9.  $\vdash_{c_1} \text{theta}_2 \triangleright \forall A \text{ } B : \star. \forall a \text{ } b : (\iota x : A. B).$   
 $\text{Id} \cdot A \text{ } a.2 \text{ } b.2 \rightarrow \text{Id} \cdot (\iota x : A. B) \text{ } a \text{ } b$
10.  $\vdash_{c_1} \text{subst} \triangleright \forall A : \star. \forall a \text{ } b : A. \forall P : (\Pi y : A. \text{Id} \cdot A \text{ } a \text{ } y \rightarrow \star).$   
 $\Pi e : \text{Id} \cdot A \text{ } a \text{ } b. P \text{ } a (\text{refl} \cdot A \text{ -} a) \rightarrow P \text{ } b \text{ } e$

*Proof.* Straightforward by applying a short sequence of  $c_1$  rules in each case. These inferences are trivially formalized in the Cedille tool.  $\square$

**Lemma 4.2.** Suppose  $\Gamma \vdash_{c_1} T \triangleright K$  and  $x$  fresh

1. If  $t$  is a kind and  $\Gamma, \Delta \vdash_{c_1} t$  then  $\Gamma, x : T, \Delta \vdash_{c_1} t$
2. If  $t$  is a type and  $\Gamma, \Delta \vdash_{c_1} t \triangleright K$  then  $\Gamma, x : T, \Delta \vdash_{c_1} t \triangleright K$
3. If  $t$  is a term and  $\Gamma, \Delta \vdash_{c_1} t \triangleright A$  then  $\Gamma, x : T, \Delta \vdash_{c_1} t \triangleright A$

4. If  $t$  is a term and  $\Gamma, \Delta \vdash_{c_1} t \triangleleft A$  then  $\Gamma, x : T, \Delta \vdash_{c_1} t \triangleleft A$

*Proof.* Straightforward by mutual recursion on the associated judgments.  $\square$

**Lemma 4.3.**

1. If  $a, b$  are terms and  $|a| \rightleftharpoons_\eta |b|$  then  $|b| \rightleftharpoons_\eta |a|$
2. If  $A, B$  are types and values and  $A \cong^t B$  then  $B \cong^t A$
3. If  $A, B$  are types and  $A \cong B$  then  $B \cong A$
4. If  $A, B$  are kinds and  $A \cong B$  then  $B \cong A$

*Proof.* Note that 1. holds because  $|a|$  and  $|b|$  are untyped  $\lambda$ -calculus terms. For 2. through 4. mutual recursion and pattern match on  $A$  is sufficient.  $\square$

**Lemma 4.4.**

1. If  $a, b, c$  are terms,  $|a| \rightleftharpoons_\eta |b|$ , and  $|b| \rightleftharpoons_\eta |c|$  then  $|a| \rightleftharpoons_\eta |c|$
2. If  $A, B, C$  are types and values,  $A \cong^t B$ , and  $B \cong^t C$  then  $A \cong^t C$
3. If  $A, B, C$  are types,  $A \cong B$ , and  $B \cong C$  then  $A \cong C$
4. If  $A, B, C$  are kinds,  $A \cong B$ , and  $B \cong C$  then  $A \cong C$

*Proof.* Note that 1. holds because  $|a|$  and  $|b|$  are untyped  $\lambda$ -calculus terms and reduction is confluent. The remainder are proved by mutual recursion. Note that in 3. the types  $A, B$ , and  $C$  are reduced using call-name to a weak-head normal form. In particular, this reduction strategy is deterministic, thus  $B \rightsquigarrow_n^* B'$  for a unique  $B'$ . This combined with using 2. is sufficient for the 3. case. The other two cases follow by pattern matching on  $B$ , inversion on the respective conversions, and applying the IH.  $\square$

**Lemma 4.5.** If  $t$  term then  $\llbracket |t| \rrbracket = \llbracket t \rrbracket$

*Proof.* By induction on  $t$  and inversion on  $t$  term. The case of first projection is omitted.

Case:  $t = x_\star$

Have  $\llbracket |x_\star| \rrbracket = \llbracket x_\star \rrbracket = x$  and  $\llbracket x_\star \rrbracket = |x| = x$ , hence trivial.

Case:  $t = \lambda_0 x : A. b$

Have  $\llbracket |\lambda_0 x : A. b| \rrbracket = \llbracket |b| \rrbracket$  and  $\llbracket \lambda_0 x : A. b \rrbracket = |\Lambda x. \llbracket b \rrbracket| = \llbracket |b| \rrbracket$ . Note that  $b$  term, hence by the IH  $\llbracket |b| \rrbracket = \llbracket b \rrbracket$ .

Case:  $t = \lambda_\omega x : A. b$

Have  $\llbracket |\lambda_\omega x : A. b| \rrbracket = \lambda x. \llbracket |b| \rrbracket$  and  $|\llbracket \lambda_\omega x : A. b \rrbracket| = |\lambda x. \llbracket |b| \rrbracket| = \lambda x. |\llbracket |b| \rrbracket|$ . Note that  $b$  term, hence by the IH  $\llbracket |b| \rrbracket = |\llbracket |b| \rrbracket|$ .

Case:  $t = f \bullet_0 a$

Have  $\llbracket |f \bullet_0 a| \rrbracket = \llbracket |f| \rrbracket$  and  $|\llbracket |f \bullet_0 a| \rrbracket| = |\llbracket |f| \rrbracket - \llbracket |a| \rrbracket| = |\llbracket |f| \rrbracket|$ . Given  $f \bullet_0 a$  term it is always the case that  $f$  term. Thus, by the IH  $\llbracket |f| \rrbracket = |\llbracket |f| \rrbracket|$ .

Case:  $t = f \bullet_\omega a$

Have  $\llbracket |f \bullet_\omega a| \rrbracket = \llbracket |f| \rrbracket \llbracket |a| \rrbracket$  and  $|\llbracket |f \bullet_\omega a| \rrbracket| = |\llbracket |f| \rrbracket| \llbracket |a| \rrbracket|$ . Note that  $f, a$  term because the mode is  $\omega$  there is no possibility of  $a$  type. Hence, by the IH  $\llbracket |f| \rrbracket = |\llbracket |f| \rrbracket|$  and  $\llbracket |a| \rrbracket = |\llbracket |a| \rrbracket|$ .

Case:  $t = [t_1, t_2; A]$

Have  $\llbracket |[t_1, t_2; A]| \rrbracket = \llbracket |t_1| \rrbracket$  and  $|\llbracket |[t_1, t_2; A]| \rrbracket| = |\llbracket |t_1| \rrbracket, \llbracket |t_2| \rrbracket| = |\llbracket |t_1| \rrbracket|$ . By the IH applied to  $t_1$  term:  $\llbracket |t_1| \rrbracket = |\llbracket |t_1| \rrbracket|$ .

Case:  $t = t.2$

Have  $\llbracket |t.2| \rrbracket = \llbracket |t| \rrbracket$  and  $|\llbracket |t.2| \rrbracket| = |\llbracket |t| \rrbracket.2| = |\llbracket |t| \rrbracket|$ . By the IH applied to  $t$  term:  $\llbracket |t| \rrbracket = |\llbracket |t| \rrbracket|$ .

Case:  $t = \text{refl}(a; A)$

Have  $\llbracket |\text{refl}(a; A)| \rrbracket = \llbracket |\lambda x : \diamond. x_\star| \rrbracket = \lambda x. x$  and  $|\llbracket |\text{refl}(a; A)| \rrbracket| = |\text{refl} \cdot \llbracket |A| \rrbracket - \llbracket |a| \rrbracket| = \lambda x. x$ .

Case:  $t = \vartheta_i(e, a, b; T)$

Have  $\llbracket |\vartheta_i(e, a, b; T)| \rrbracket = \llbracket |e| \rrbracket$  and  $|\llbracket |\vartheta_i(e, a, b; T)| \rrbracket| = |\llbracket |e| \rrbracket|$ . By the IH applied to  $e$  term:  $\llbracket |e| \rrbracket = |\llbracket |e| \rrbracket|$ .

Case:  $t = \psi(e, a, b; A, P)$

Have  $\llbracket |\psi(e, a, b; A, P)| \rrbracket = \llbracket |e| \rrbracket$  and  $|\llbracket |\psi(e, a, b; A, P)| \rrbracket| = |\text{subst} \cdot \llbracket |A| \rrbracket - \llbracket |a| \rrbracket - \llbracket |b| \rrbracket \cdot \llbracket |P| \rrbracket \llbracket |e| \rrbracket| = |\llbracket |e| \rrbracket|$ . By the IH applied to  $e$  term:  $\llbracket |e| \rrbracket = |\llbracket |e| \rrbracket|$ .

Case:  $t = \varphi(f, e; A, T)$

Have  $\llbracket |\varphi(f, e; A, T)| \rrbracket = \llbracket |\lambda x : \diamond. x_\star| \rrbracket = \lambda x. x$  and  $|\llbracket |\varphi(f, e; A, T)| \rrbracket| = |\lambda \varphi(\llbracket |e| \rrbracket x).1 - (\llbracket |f| \rrbracket x)\{x\}.| = \lambda x. x$ .

Case:  $t = \delta(e)$

Have  $\llbracket |\delta(e)| \rrbracket = \llbracket |e| \rrbracket$  and  $|\llbracket |\delta(e)| \rrbracket| = |\text{delta} \llbracket |e| \rrbracket| = |\llbracket |e| \rrbracket|$ . By the IH applied to  $e$  term:  $\llbracket |e| \rrbracket = |\llbracket |e| \rrbracket|$ .

□

**Lemma 4.6.**  $\llbracket [x := b]t \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket b \rrbracket] \llbracket t \rrbracket$

*Proof.* Straightforward by induction on  $t$ , substitution is structural with the only exception being variables, but  $\llbracket x_K \rrbracket = x$ . □

**Lemma 4.7.** *If  $t$  term and  $|t| \rightsquigarrow t'$  then  $\llbracket t \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket t' \rrbracket$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $t$  and inversion on  $t$  term. The cases: erased lambda, pair, first projection, second projection, promotion ( $\vartheta_i$ ), substitution ( $\psi$ ), and separation ( $\delta$ ) all erase to a subexpression that is a term. Hence, these cases are very similar to the erased application case and omitted. The erasure of the variable, reflexivity, and cast cases are values and thus do not reduce.

Case:  $t = \lambda_\omega x : A. b$

Have  $|\lambda_\omega x : A. b| = \lambda_\omega x : \diamond. |b|$  which means  $\lambda_\omega x : \diamond. |b| \rightsquigarrow \lambda_\omega x : \diamond. b'$ . Now  $b$  term and  $|b| \rightsquigarrow b'$ , applying the IH gives  $\llbracket |b| \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket b' \rrbracket$ . Note that  $\llbracket \lambda_\omega x : A. b \rrbracket = \lambda x. \llbracket |b| \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \lambda x. \llbracket |b'| \rrbracket$ . By Lemma 4.6:  $\llbracket |b'| \rrbracket = \llbracket b' \rrbracket$ . However,  $b'$  is the result of a contracted redex in an already erased term, hence  $|b'| = b'$ . Thus,  $\llbracket \lambda_\omega x : A. b \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket \lambda_\omega x : \diamond. b' \rrbracket$ .

Case:  $t = f \bullet_0 a$

Have  $|f \bullet_0 a| = |f|$ , thus  $|f| \rightsquigarrow t'$ . Applying the IH gives  $\llbracket |f| \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket t' \rrbracket$ . Note that  $\llbracket |f \bullet_0 a| \rrbracket = \llbracket |f| \rrbracket - \llbracket |a| \rrbracket = \llbracket |f| \rrbracket$ . Thus,  $\llbracket |f \bullet_0 a| \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket t' \rrbracket$ .

Case:  $t = f \bullet_\omega a$

Have  $|f \bullet_\omega a| = |f| \bullet_\omega |a|$ . Suppose  $|f| = \lambda_\omega x : \diamond. b$  and  $|f| \bullet_\omega |a| \rightsquigarrow [x := |a|]b$ . Now  $\llbracket |f \bullet_\omega a| \rrbracket = \llbracket |f| \rrbracket \llbracket |a| \rrbracket$ . By Lemma 4.5:  $\llbracket |f| \rrbracket = \llbracket |f| \rrbracket = \lambda x. \llbracket |b| \rrbracket$ . Thus,  $(\lambda x. \llbracket |b| \rrbracket) \llbracket |a| \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow [x := \llbracket |a| \rrbracket] \llbracket |b| \rrbracket$ . Using Lemma 4.5 and Lemma 4.6 gives  $[x := \llbracket |a| \rrbracket] \llbracket |b| \rrbracket = \llbracket [x := |a|]b \rrbracket$ .

Suppose wlog that  $|f| \rightsquigarrow f'$  (the case of  $|a| \rightsquigarrow a'$  is very similar). Note that  $f$  term, applying the IH gives  $\llbracket |f| \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket |f'| \rrbracket$ . Now  $\llbracket |f \bullet_\omega a| \rrbracket = \llbracket |f| \rrbracket \llbracket |a| \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow \llbracket |f'| \rrbracket \llbracket |a| \rrbracket = \llbracket |f' \bullet_\omega a| \rrbracket$ . The final equality uses Lemma 4.5.

□

**Lemma 4.8.** *If  $t$  term and  $|t| \rightsquigarrow^* t'$  then  $\llbracket t \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow^* \llbracket t' \rrbracket$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $|t| \rightsquigarrow^* t'$  using Lemma 4.7, Lemma 2.39, and Lemma 2.36. □

**Lemma 4.9.** *If  $a, b$  term and  $|a| \rightleftharpoons |b|$  then  $\llbracket a \rrbracket \rightleftharpoons \llbracket b \rrbracket$*

*Proof.* Deconstructing  $|a| \rightleftharpoons |b|$  gives  $|a| \rightsquigarrow^* z$  and  $|b| \rightsquigarrow^* z$ . Applying Lemma 4.8 gives  $\llbracket |a| \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow^* \llbracket z \rrbracket$  and  $\llbracket |b| \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow^* \llbracket z \rrbracket$ . Thus,  $\llbracket |a| \rrbracket \rightleftharpoons \llbracket |b| \rrbracket$ . □

**Lemma 4.10.** *If  $s$  type and  $s \rightsquigarrow_n t$  then  $\llbracket s \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow_n \llbracket t \rrbracket$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s$  and inversion on  $s$  type. Note that only the case where  $s$  is a redex is important as all other cases are in weak-head normal form. Thus, suppose  $s = f \bullet_\tau a$ ,  $f = \lambda_\tau x : A. b$ , and  $f \bullet_\tau a \rightsquigarrow_n [x := a]b$ . Suppose wlog that  $a$  term. Now  $\llbracket f \bullet_\tau a \rrbracket = \llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket = (\lambda x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket b \rrbracket) \llbracket a \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow [x := \llbracket a \rrbracket] \llbracket b \rrbracket$ . Using Lemma 4.6 gives  $[x := \llbracket a \rrbracket] \llbracket b \rrbracket = \llbracket [x := a]b \rrbracket$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 4.11.** *If  $s$  type and  $s \rightsquigarrow_n^* t$  then  $\llbracket s \rrbracket \rightsquigarrow_n^* \llbracket t \rrbracket$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \rightsquigarrow_n^* t$  using Lemma 4.10 and Lemma 2.39.  $\square$

**Lemma 4.12.**

1. *If  $A, B$  type,  $A \equiv B$  are values, and  $A \equiv B$  then  $\llbracket A \rrbracket \cong^t \llbracket B \rrbracket$*
2. *If  $A, B$  type and  $A \equiv B$  then  $\llbracket A \rrbracket \cong \llbracket B \rrbracket$*
3. *If  $A, B$  kind and  $A \equiv B$  then  $\llbracket A \rrbracket \cong \llbracket B \rrbracket$*

*Proof.* By mutual recursion.

1. By induction on  $A$  and inversion on  $A$  being a value and  $A \equiv B$  (hence  $B$  must match  $A$ ). Conversion in  $c_1$  is structural over weak-head normal forms and in this case  $A$  and  $B$  must be weak-head normal. Thus, a combination of 1., 2., 3., and Lemma 4.9 on subexpressions in each case is sufficient.
2. By Theorem 3.19,  $\exists A', B'$  such that  $A \rightsquigarrow^* A'$ ,  $B \rightsquigarrow^* B'$  and  $A', B'$  are values. Lemma 2.39 gives that  $A', B'$  type. Lemma 2.21 gives that  $A' \equiv B'$ . Thus, applying 1. concludes.
3. By induction on  $A$  and inversion on  $A \equiv B$ . Again, conversion of kinds is structural in  $c_1$ . Thus, a combination of 2. and 3. on subexpressions in each case is sufficient.

$\square$

**Theorem 4.13** (Soundness of  $\llbracket - \rrbracket$ ). *Suppose  $\Gamma \vdash_{\varsigma_2} t : A$*

1. *if  $A = \square$  then  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket$*
2. *if  $\Gamma \vdash_{\varsigma_2} A : \square$  then  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleright T$  and  $T \cong \llbracket A \rrbracket$*
3. *if  $\Gamma \vdash_{\varsigma_2} A : \star$  then  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $\Gamma \vdash_{\varsigma_2} t : A$ . Note that each case is mutually exclusive by classification.

Case:  $\frac{}{\Gamma \vdash \star : \square}$

Have  $A = \square$  and  $\Gamma \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \star$ , hence trivial.

Case:  $\frac{x \notin FV(\Gamma_1; \Gamma_2) \quad \Gamma_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{D}_2} A : K}{\Gamma_1; x_m : A; \Gamma_2 \vdash x_K : A}$

Let  $\Gamma = \Gamma_1; x : A; \Gamma_2$ . Have  $(x : \llbracket A \rrbracket) \in \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket$ . Now  $\llbracket \Gamma_1 \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} x \triangleright \llbracket A \rrbracket$  by the IH and  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} x \triangleright \llbracket A \rrbracket$  by Lemma 4.2. Suppose  $K = \square$  then  $\llbracket A \rrbracket \cong \llbracket A \rrbracket$  and  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} x \triangleright \llbracket A \rrbracket$ . Suppose  $K = \star$  then  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} x \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \text{dom}_{\Pi}(m, K) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m)}$$

Suppose  $m = \tau$ , then  $\text{dom}_{\Pi}(m, K) = K$  and  $\text{codom}_{\Pi}(m) = \square$ . Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket A \rrbracket \text{ if } K = \square$$

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket A \rrbracket \triangleright \star \text{ if } K = \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket B \rrbracket$$

The corresponding  $\Pi$  rule for the two possibilities of  $K$  concludes the case.

Suppose  $m = 0$ , then  $\text{dom}_{\Pi}(m, K) = K$  and  $\text{codom}_{\Pi}(m) = \star$ . Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket A \rrbracket \text{ if } K = \square$$

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket A \rrbracket \triangleright \star \text{ if } K = \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket B \rrbracket \triangleright \star$$

The corresponding  $\forall$  rule for the two possibilities of  $K$  concludes the case.

Suppose  $m = \omega$ , then  $\text{dom}_{\Pi}(m, K) = \star$  and  $\text{codom}_{\Pi}(m) = \star$ . Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket A \rrbracket \triangleright \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket B \rrbracket \triangleright \star$$

The corresponding  $\Pi$  rule concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \rightarrow_m B : \text{codom}_{\Pi}(m) \quad \Gamma; x_m : A \vdash t : B \quad x \notin FV(|t|) \text{ if } m = 0}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda_m x : A. t : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B}$$

Suppose  $m = \tau$ , then  $\text{codom}_{\Pi}(m) = \square$ . Note that this means that  $t$  type. Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \Pi x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleright T \text{ and } T \cong \llbracket B \rrbracket$$

Suppose  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket A \rrbracket$ , then  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \lambda x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleright \Pi x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. T$ . By rules of conversion for kinds yields  $\Pi x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. T \cong \Pi x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . The case where  $\llbracket A \rrbracket$  is a type instead of a kind is similar.

Suppose  $m = 0$ , then  $\text{codom}_\Pi(m) = \star$ . Note that this means  $t$  term. Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \Pi x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket \triangleright \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket B \rrbracket$$

Note that  $FV(\llbracket t \rrbracket) \subseteq FV(|t|)$ , thus  $x \notin FV(\llbracket t \rrbracket)$ . Using the corresponding  $\Lambda$  rule based on the classification of  $\llbracket A \rrbracket$  concludes the case.

Suppose  $m = \omega$ , then  $\text{codom}_\Pi(m) = \star$ . This case is omitted because the previous case is a more general version of it.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash f : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A}{\Gamma \vdash f \bullet_m a : [x := a]B}$$

Suppose  $m = \tau$ . Classification forces  $f$  type, but  $a$  is either a term or a type. Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket f \rrbracket \triangleright T \text{ with } T \cong \Pi x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket a \rrbracket \triangleright T_2 \text{ with } T_2 \cong \llbracket A \rrbracket \text{ if } a \text{ type}$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket a \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket \text{ if } a \text{ term}$$

Note that because kinds cannot reduce, it must be the case that  $\exists C, D$  such that  $T = \Pi x : C. D$ . Moreover,  $C \cong \llbracket A \rrbracket$  and  $D \cong \llbracket B \rrbracket$  by the conversion rules. Suppose  $a$  type then using the associated rule yields  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket f \rrbracket \cdot \llbracket a \rrbracket \triangleright [x := \llbracket a \rrbracket]D$ . Now,  $[x := \llbracket a \rrbracket]D \cong [x := \llbracket a \rrbracket]\llbracket B \rrbracket$  and the case is concluded. Suppose  $a$  term then using the associated rule yields  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket \triangleright [x := \chi C - \llbracket a \rrbracket]D$ . Again,  $[x := \chi C - \llbracket a \rrbracket]D \cong [x := \chi C - \llbracket a \rrbracket]\llbracket B \rrbracket$  and the case is concluded. Note that  $[x := \chi C - \llbracket a \rrbracket]\llbracket B \rrbracket \cong [x := \llbracket a \rrbracket]\llbracket B \rrbracket$  because the  $\chi$  is only well-typed in term positions, where it is promptly erased during conversion checking.

Suppose  $m = 0$ . Classification forces  $f$  term, but  $a$  is either a term or a type. Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket f \rrbracket \triangleleft \forall x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket a \rrbracket \triangleright T_2 \text{ with } T_2 \cong \llbracket A \rrbracket \text{ if } a \text{ type}$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket a \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket \text{ if } a \text{ term}$$

Deconstructing the checking judgment for  $\llbracket f \rrbracket$  yields  $\exists C, D$  such that  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket f \rrbracket \blacktriangleright \forall x : C. D$  and  $C \cong \llbracket A \rrbracket$  and  $D \cong \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Suppose  $a$  type then the associated judgment gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket f \rrbracket \cdot \llbracket a \rrbracket \triangleright [x := \llbracket a \rrbracket]D$ . Now,  $[x := \llbracket a \rrbracket]D \cong [x := \llbracket a \rrbracket]\llbracket B \rrbracket$  and the case is concluded. Suppose  $a$  term then the associated judgment gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket f \rrbracket \cdot \llbracket a \rrbracket \triangleright [x := \chi C - \llbracket a \rrbracket]D$ . Again,  $[x := \chi C - \llbracket a \rrbracket]D \cong [x := \chi C - \llbracket a \rrbracket]\llbracket B \rrbracket$



and the case is concluded.

Suppose  $m = \omega$  Classification forces  $f, a$  term. Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket f \rrbracket \triangleleft \Pi x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket a \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket \text{ if } a \text{ term}$$

As with the previous case,  $\exists C, D$  such that  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket f \rrbracket \blacktriangleright \Pi x : C. D$  and  $C \cong \llbracket A \rrbracket$  and  $D \cong \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Applying the associated rule yields  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket \triangleright [x := \chi C - \llbracket a \rrbracket] D$ . Now,  $[x := \chi C - \llbracket a \rrbracket] D \cong [x := \chi C - \llbracket a \rrbracket] \llbracket B \rrbracket$  and the case is concluded.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A} : \star \quad \Gamma; x_\tau : \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{A} \vdash B : \star}{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star}$$

Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket A \rrbracket \triangleright \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket B \rrbracket \triangleright \star$$

Thus,  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \iota x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket \triangleright \star$  as required.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A}) \cap B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{t} : A \quad \Gamma \vdash s : \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{[x := t]B} \quad t \equiv \overset{\mathcal{D}_4}{s}}{\Gamma \vdash [t, s; (x : A) \cap B] : (x : A) \cap B}$$

Note by classification and  $\mathcal{D}_1$ :  $\Gamma \vdash A : \star$  and  $\Gamma, x : A \vdash B : \star$ . Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \iota x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket \triangleright \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_3. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket s \rrbracket \triangleleft [x := \llbracket t \rrbracket] \llbracket B \rrbracket$$

Note that  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket$  so clearly  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket s \rrbracket \triangleleft [x := \chi \llbracket A \rrbracket - \llbracket t \rrbracket] \llbracket B \rrbracket$  as the  $\chi$  merely adds extra typing information. Lemma 4.9 applied to  $\mathcal{D}_4$  and using the fact that  $t, s$  term gives  $|\llbracket t \rrbracket| = |\llbracket s \rrbracket|$ . Combining this information yields  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash \llbracket [t, s; A] \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket (x : A) \cap B \rrbracket$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash t : \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{(x : A) \cap B}}{\Gamma \vdash t.1 : A}$$

By classification  $t$  term. Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleleft \iota x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Deconstruct this checking rule and notice that either the inferred type is already an intersection or it must reduce to an intersection. Thus,  $\exists C D$  such that  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket \blacktriangleright \iota x : \llbracket C \rrbracket. \llbracket D \rrbracket$  and  $\iota x : \llbracket C \rrbracket. \llbracket D \rrbracket \cong \iota x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Deconstructing the congruence yields  $\llbracket C \rrbracket \cong \llbracket A \rrbracket$ . Thus,  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\mathfrak{S}_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket.1 \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket$

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash t : (x : A) \cap B}{\Gamma \vdash t.2 : [x := t.1]B} \quad \mathcal{D}_1$$

By classification  $t$  term. Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleleft \iota x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Deconstruct this checking rule and notice that either the inferred type is already an intersection or it must reduce to an intersection. Thus,  $\exists C D$  such that  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket \blacktriangleright \iota x : \llbracket C \rrbracket. \llbracket D \rrbracket$  and  $\iota x : \llbracket C \rrbracket. \llbracket D \rrbracket \cong \iota x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Deconstructing the congruence yields  $\llbracket D \rrbracket \cong \llbracket B \rrbracket$  and thus  $[x := \llbracket t \rrbracket.1] \llbracket D \rrbracket \cong [x := \llbracket t \rrbracket.1] \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Now  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket.2 \triangleright [x := \llbracket t \rrbracket.1] \llbracket D \rrbracket$ . Thus,  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket.2 \triangleleft [x := \llbracket t \rrbracket.1] \llbracket B \rrbracket$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash b : A}{\Gamma \vdash a =_A b : \star} \quad \mathcal{D}_1 \quad \mathcal{D}_2 \quad \mathcal{D}_2$$

Note that  $a, b$  term by  $\mathcal{D}_1$ . Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket A \rrbracket \triangleright \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket a \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_3. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket b \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket$$

By Lemma 4.1, Lemma 4.2, and the application rule for  $\varsigma_1$ :  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \text{Id} \cdot \llbracket A \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket \llbracket b \rrbracket \triangleright \star$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash t : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{refl}(t; A) : t =_A t} \quad \mathcal{D}_1 \quad \mathcal{D}_2$$

Note that  $t$  term by  $\mathcal{D}_1$ . Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket A \rrbracket \triangleright \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket$$

By Lemma 4.1, Lemma 4.2, and the application rule for  $\varsigma_1$ :  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \text{refl} \cdot \llbracket A \rrbracket - \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleright \text{Id} \cdot \llbracket A \rrbracket \llbracket t \rrbracket \llbracket t \rrbracket$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A \quad \Gamma \vdash b : A \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a =_A b \quad \Gamma \vdash P : (y : A) \rightarrow_{\tau} (p : a =_A y_{\star}) \rightarrow_{\tau} \star}{\Gamma \vdash \psi(e, a, b; A, P) : P \bullet_{\tau} a \bullet_{\tau} \text{refl}(a; A) \rightarrow_{\omega} P \bullet_{\tau} b \bullet_{\tau} e} \quad \mathcal{D}_1 \quad \mathcal{D}_2 \quad \mathcal{D}_3 \quad \mathcal{D}_4 \quad \mathcal{D}_5$$

Note by  $\mathcal{D}_1$  that  $a, b$  term and by classification  $e$  term with  $A, P$  type. Applying the IH gives:

$$\mathcal{D}_1. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket A \rrbracket \triangleright \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket a \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_3. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket b \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_4. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\varsigma_1} \llbracket e \rrbracket \triangleleft \text{Id} \cdot \llbracket A \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket \llbracket b \rrbracket$$

$\mathcal{D}_5.$   $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} [P] \triangleright T$  and  $T \cong \forall y : [A]. \text{Id} \cdot [A] [a] [y] \rightarrow \star$

By Lemma 4.1, Lemma 4.2, and the application rule for  $\zeta_1$ :  $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} \text{subst} \cdot [A] - [a] - [b] \cdot [P] [e] \triangleright [P] [a] (\text{refl} \cdot [A] - [a]) \rightarrow [P] [b] [e]$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash (x : A) \cap B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash b : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a.1 =_A b.1}{\Gamma \vdash \vartheta_1(e, a, b; (x : A) \cap B) : a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b}$$

Note by  $\mathcal{D}_1$  that  $a, b$  term and by classification  $e$  term with  $(x : A) \cap B$  type. Applying the IH gives:

$\mathcal{D}_1.$   $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} \iota x : [A]. [B] \triangleright \star$

$\mathcal{D}_2.$   $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} [a] \triangleleft \iota x : [A]. [B]$

$\mathcal{D}_3.$   $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} [b] \triangleleft \iota x : [A]. [B]$

$\mathcal{D}_4.$   $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} [e] \triangleleft \text{Id} \cdot [A] [a].1 [b].1$

Note that  $[\Gamma], x : [A] \vdash_{\zeta_1} [B] \triangleright \star$  which means  $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} [B] \triangleright A \rightarrow \star$ . By Lemma 4.1, Lemma 4.2, and the application rule for  $\zeta_1$ :  $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} \text{theta}_1 \cdot [A] \cdot [B] - [a] - [b] [e] \triangleright \text{Id} \cdot (\iota x : [A]. [B]) [a] [b]$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash B : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash a : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash b : (x : A) \cap B \quad \Gamma \vdash e : a.2 =_B b.2}{\Gamma \vdash \vartheta_2(e, a, b; (x : A) \cap B) : a =_{(x:A) \cap B} b}$$

Note by  $\mathcal{D}_1$  and  $\mathcal{D}_2$  that  $a, b$  term and by classification  $e$  term with  $A, B$  type. Applying the IH gives:

$\mathcal{D}_1.$   $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} [A] \triangleright \star$

$\mathcal{D}_2.$   $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} [B] \triangleright \star$

$\mathcal{D}_3.$   $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} [a] \triangleleft \iota x : [A]. [B]$

$\mathcal{D}_4.$   $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} [b] \triangleleft \iota x : [A]. [B]$

$\mathcal{D}_5.$   $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} [e] \triangleleft \text{Id} \cdot [A] [a].2 [b].2$

By Lemma 4.1, Lemma 4.2, and the application rule for  $\zeta_1$ :  $[\Gamma] \vdash_{\zeta_1} \text{theta}_2 \cdot [A] \cdot [B] - [a] - [b] [e] \triangleright \text{Id} \cdot (\iota x : [A]. [B]) [a] [b]$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\begin{array}{c} T = (a : A) \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1} (x : A) \cap B \\ \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{T} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{f} : T \quad \Gamma \vdash e : (a : A) \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_4} a_\star =_A (f \bullet_\omega a_\star).1 \quad FV(|e|) = \emptyset \end{array}}{\Gamma \vdash \varphi(f, e; A, T) : T}$$

Note by  $\mathcal{D}_1$  that  $f$  term and by classification  $e$  term with  $T$  type Applying the IH gives:

$\mathcal{D}_1.$   $[T] = [A] \rightarrow \iota x : [A]. [B]$

$$\mathcal{D}_2. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\zeta_1} \llbracket T \rrbracket \triangleright \star$$

$$\mathcal{D}_3. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\zeta_1} \llbracket f \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket T \rrbracket$$

$$\mathcal{D}_4. \llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\zeta_1} \llbracket e \rrbracket \triangleleft \Pi a : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \text{Id} \cdot \llbracket A \rrbracket a (\llbracket f \rrbracket \llbracket a \rrbracket).1$$

Note that  $\llbracket \varphi(f, e; A, T) \rrbracket = \lambda x. \dots$  and thus by the lambda rule of  $\zeta_1$  the goal is to show  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket \vdash_{\zeta_1} \varphi \ \zeta (\llbracket e \rrbracket x).1 - (\llbracket f \rrbracket x) \{x\} \triangleleft \iota x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . By the application and first projection rule and some maneuvering of type conversion:  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket \vdash_{\zeta_1} (\llbracket e \rrbracket x).1 \triangleleft \{a \cong (f \ a).1\}$ . Using the same manipulations, except now for  $f$ , gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket \vdash_{\zeta_1} (\llbracket f \rrbracket x).1 \triangleleft \iota x : \llbracket A \rrbracket. \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Note that obviously  $FV(x) \subseteq \text{dom}(\Gamma, x : \llbracket A \rrbracket)$ . Thus, the goal is obtained by the  $\simeq$  symmetry and  $\varphi$  rule of  $\zeta_1$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash e : \text{ctt} =_{\text{cBool}} \text{cff} \quad \mathcal{D}_1}{\Gamma \vdash \delta(e) : (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X \square}$$

Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  yields  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\zeta_1} \text{IdBoolttff}$ . By Lemma 4.1, Lemma 4.2, and the application rule for  $\zeta_1$ :  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash_{\zeta_1} \text{delta } \llbracket e \rrbracket \triangleright \forall X : \star. X$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_1}{A} : K \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{t} : B \quad A \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{\equiv} B}{\Gamma \vdash t : A}$$

Suppose  $K = \square$ . Then by classification and  $\mathcal{D}_3$ :  $\Gamma \vdash B : \square$ . Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleright T$  with  $T \cong \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . By Lemma 4.12:  $\llbracket A \rrbracket \cong \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . Now by Lemma 4.4 and Lemma 4.3:  $T \cong \llbracket B \rrbracket$ .

Suppose  $K = \star$ . Then by classification and  $\mathcal{D}_3$ :  $\Gamma \vdash B : \star$ . Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_2$  gives  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleright \llbracket B \rrbracket$ . By Lemma 4.12 and Lemma 4.3:  $\llbracket B \rrbracket \cong \llbracket A \rrbracket$ . Applying the checking rule of  $\zeta_1$  yields  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \vdash \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleleft \llbracket A \rrbracket$ .

□

**Theorem 4.14** (Logical Consistency).  $\neg(\vdash_{c_2} t : (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X \square)$

*Proof.* Proceed using proof by negation. Suppose  $\vdash_{c_2} t : (X : \star) \rightarrow_0 X \square$ . By Theorem 4.13:  $\vdash_{\zeta_1} \llbracket t \rrbracket \triangleleft \forall X : \star. X$ . However, this is impossible by consistency of  $\zeta_1$ . □

**Corollary 4.15** (Equational Consistency).  $\neg(\vdash_{c_2} t : \text{ctt} =_{\text{cBool}} \text{cff})$

OBJECT NORMALIZATION

A  $\varphi_i$ -proof is a proof that allows  $i$  nested  $\varphi$  syntactic constructs. For example, a  $\varphi_0$ -proof allows no  $\varphi$  subterms, a  $\varphi_1$ -proof allows  $\varphi$  subterms but no nested  $\varphi$  subterms, and a  $\varphi_2$ -proof allows  $\varphi_1$  subterms. Defined inductively, a  $\varphi_0$ -proof is a proof with no  $\varphi$  syntactic constructs and a  $\varphi_{i+1}$ -proof is a proof with  $\varphi_i$ -proof subterms.

For any  $\varphi_i$ -proof  $p$  there is a strictification  $s(p)$  that is a  $\varphi_0$ -proof in Figure 5.1.

**Lemma 5.1** (Strictification Preserves Inference). *Given  $\Gamma \vdash t \triangleright A$  then  $\Gamma \vdash s(t) \triangleright A$*

*Proof.* By induction on the typing rule, the  $\varphi$  rule is the only one of interest:

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_2}{T} : \star \quad \Gamma \vdash \overset{\mathcal{D}_3}{f} : T \quad \Gamma \vdash e : (a : A) \xrightarrow{\omega} \overset{\mathcal{D}_4}{a_\star} =_A (f \bullet_\omega a_\star).1 \quad FV(|e|) = \emptyset}{\Gamma \vdash \varphi(f, e; A, T) : T}$$

Need to show that  $\Gamma \vdash s(\varphi(a, f, e)) \triangleright (x : A) \cap B$  which reduces to:  $\Gamma \vdash s(f) \bullet_\omega s(a) \triangleright (x : A) \cap B$ . By the IH we know that  $s(f)$  infers the same function type, and that  $s(a)$  infers the same argument type, therefore the application rule concludes the proof.

□

**Lemma 5.2** (Strict Proofs are Normalizing). *Given  $\Gamma \vdash t \triangleright A$  then  $s(t)$  is strongly normalizing*

*Proof.* Direct consequence of strong normalization of proofs

□

$$\begin{array}{ll} s(x) = x & s([s, t, T]) = [s(s), s(t), s(T)] \\ s(\star) = \star & s(t.1) = s(t).1 \\ s(\square) = \square & s(t.2) = s(t).2 \\ s(\lambda_m x : A. t) = \lambda_m x : s(A). s(t) & s(x =_A y) = s(x) =_{s(A)} s(y) \\ s((x : A) \rightarrow_m B) = (x : s(A)) \rightarrow_m s(B) & s(\text{refl}(t)) = \text{refl}(s(t)) \\ s((x : A) \cap B) = (x : s(A)) \cap s(B) & s(\vartheta(e)) = \vartheta(s(e)) \\ s(f \bullet_m a) = s(f) \bullet_m s(a) & s(\delta(e)) = \delta(s(e)) \\ \\ s(J(A, P, x, y, r, w)) = J(s(A), s(P), s(x), s(y), s(r), s(w)) & \\ s(\varphi(a, f, e)) = s(f) \bullet_\omega s(a) & \end{array}$$

Figure 5.1: Strictification of a proof.

**Lemma 5.3** (Strict Objects are Normalizing). *Given  $\Gamma \vdash t \triangleright A$  then  $|s(t)|$  is strongly normalizing*

*Proof.* Proof Idea:

Proof reduction tracks object reduction in the absence of  $\varphi$  constructs. Thus, the normalization of a proof provides an upper-bound on the number of reductions an object can take to reach a normal form.  $\square$

A proof,  $\Gamma \vdash t_1 \triangleright A$ , is contextually equivalent to another proof,  $\Gamma \vdash t_2 \triangleright A$ , if there is no context with hole of type  $A$  whose object reduction diverges for  $t_1$  but not  $t_2$ . In other words, if a context can be constructed that distinguishes the terms based on their object reduction.

**Lemma 5.4.** *A  $\varphi_1$ -proof,  $p$ , is contextually equivalent to its strictification,  $s(p)$*

*Proof.* Proof by induction on the typing rule for  $p$ , focus on the application rule:

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\Gamma \vdash f : (x : A) \rightarrow_m B \quad \Gamma \vdash a : A}{\Gamma \vdash f \bullet_m a : [x := a]B}$$

In particular, we care about when  $f = \varphi(v, b, e).2$  and  $m = \omega$ . Note that the first projection has a proof-reduction that yields  $a$  which makes it unproblematic.

We know that  $s(v) = v$  because  $f$  is a  $\varphi_1$ -proof. Let  $v_n$  be the normal form of  $v$  and note that  $|v_n|$  is also normal. Likewise, we have  $e_n$  and  $|e_n|$  normal.

Suppose there is a context  $C[\cdot]$  where  $|p|$  diverges but  $|s(p)|$  normalizes. (Note that the opposite assumption is impossible). If  $|v_n|$  is a variable, then reduction in  $|p|$  is blocked (contradiction). Otherwise  $|v_n| = \lambda x. x \ t_1 \ \cdots \ t_n$  where  $t_i$  are normal.

Now it must be the case that  $|e \bullet_\omega v| = |e_n| \bullet_\omega |v_n|$  is normalizing. Thus, we have a refl proof that  $v_n = (f \bullet_\omega v_n).1$ . (Note, this proof *must* be refl because  $\text{FV}(|e|) = \emptyset$ ). But, this implies convertibility, thus  $|v_n| =_\beta |f| \bullet_\omega |v_n|$ , but this must mean more concretely that  $|f| \bullet_\omega |v_n| \rightsquigarrow |v_n|$ . Yet  $|f| \bullet_\omega |v_n| \bullet_\omega a$  is strongly normalizing because it is  $s(p)$ . Therefore,  $p$  in this case is strongly normalizing which refutes the assumption yielding a contradiction.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.5.** *If  $t_1$  is strongly normalizing and contextually equivalent to  $t_2$  then  $t_2$  is strongly normalizing*

*Proof.* Immediate by the definition of contextual equivalence.  $\square$

**Theorem 5.6.** *A  $\varphi_i$ -proof  $p$  is strongly normalizing for all  $i$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $i$ .

Case:  $i = 0$

Immediate because  $s(p) = p$  and strict proofs are strongly normalizing.

Inductive Case:

Suppose that  $\varphi_i$ -proof is strongly normalizing. Goal: show that  $\varphi_{i+1}$ -proof is strongly normalizing.

□

## CHAPTER 6

---

### **CEDILLE2: SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION**



## CHAPTER 7

---

### **CEDILLE2: INTERNALLY DERIVABLE CONCEPTS**

## CHAPTER 8

---

### CONCLUSION AND FUTURE WORK

PROOF OF CONFLUENCE

**Lemma A.1.** *For any  $t$ ,  $t \Rightarrow t$*

*Proof.* Straightforward by induction on  $t$ . □

**Lemma A.2.** *If  $s \rightsquigarrow t$  then  $s \Rightarrow t$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \rightsquigarrow t$ .

Case:  $(\lambda_m x : A. b) \bullet_m t \rightsquigarrow [x := t]b$

By Lemma A.1:  $t \Rightarrow t$  and  $b \Rightarrow b$ . Applying the PARBETA rule concludes the case.

Case:  $[t_1, t_2; A].1 \rightsquigarrow t_1$

As above,  $t_1 \Rightarrow t_1$ , applying the PARFST rule concludes the case.

Case:  $[t_1, t_2; A].2 \rightsquigarrow t_2$

Same as previous case using PARSND rule.

Case:  $\psi(\text{refl}(t), P) \rightsquigarrow \lambda_\omega x : P \bullet_\tau t. x$

Using Lemma A.1:  $t \Rightarrow t$  and  $P \Rightarrow P$ . Applying the PARSUBST rule concludes the case.

Case:  $\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(t_2)$

As with previous cases,  $t_2 \Rightarrow t_2$ . Applying the PARPRMFST rule concludes the case.

Case:  $\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rightsquigarrow \text{refl}(t_2)$

Same as above using PARPRMSND.

Case: 
$$\frac{\mathcal{D}_1 \quad t_i \rightsquigarrow t'_i \quad i \in 1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa)}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t'_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})}$$

By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ :  $t_i \Rightarrow t'_i$ . Note that there is only one subderivation. For all  $j \neq i$   $t_j \Rightarrow t_j$  by Lemma A.1. Using the PARCTOR rule concludes the case.

Case: 
$$\frac{\mathcal{D}_1 \quad t_1 \rightsquigarrow t'_1}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t'_1, t_2)}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
\frac{}{x \Rightarrow x} \text{PARVAR} \\
\\
\frac{t_i \Rightarrow t'_i \quad \forall i \in \{1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa)\}}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \Rightarrow \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t'_1, \dots, t'_i, \dots, t'_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})} \text{PARCTOR} \\
\\
\frac{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1 \quad t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \Rightarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t'_1, t'_2)} \text{PARBIND} \\
\\
\frac{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1 \quad t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2 \quad t_3 \Rightarrow t'_3}{(\lambda_m x : t_1. t_2) \bullet_m t_3 \Rightarrow [x := t'_3]t'_2} \text{PARBETA} \\
\\
\frac{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1 \quad t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2}{\psi(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2) \Rightarrow \lambda_\omega x : t'_2 \bullet_\tau t'_1. x} \text{PARSUBST} \\
\\
\frac{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1 \quad t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2 \quad t_3 \Rightarrow t'_3}{[t_1, t_2; t_3].1 \Rightarrow t'_1} \text{PARFST} \\
\\
\frac{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1 \quad t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2 \quad t_3 \Rightarrow t'_3}{[t_1, t_2; t_3].2 \Rightarrow t'_2} \text{PARSND} \\
\\
\frac{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1 \quad t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2 \quad t_3 \Rightarrow t'_3}{\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \Rightarrow \text{refl}(t'_2)} \text{PARPRMFST} \\
\\
\frac{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1 \quad t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2 \quad t_3 \Rightarrow t'_3}{\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \Rightarrow \text{refl}(t'_2)} \text{PARPRMSND}
\end{array}$$

Figure A.1: Parallel reduction rules for arbitrary syntax.

$$\begin{aligned}
\llbracket (\lambda_m x : t_1. t_2) \bullet_m t_3 \rrbracket &= [x := \llbracket t_3 \rrbracket] \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket \\
\llbracket \psi(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2) \rrbracket &= \lambda_\omega x : \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket \bullet_\tau \llbracket t_1 \rrbracket. x \\
\llbracket [t_1, t_2; t_3].1 \rrbracket &= \llbracket t_1 \rrbracket \\
\llbracket [t_1, t_2; t_3].2 \rrbracket &= \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket \\
\llbracket \vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rrbracket &= \text{refl}(\llbracket t_2 \rrbracket) \\
\llbracket \vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rrbracket &= \text{refl}(\llbracket t_2 \rrbracket) \\
\llbracket \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \rrbracket &= \mathbf{c}(\kappa, \llbracket t_1 \rrbracket, \dots, \llbracket t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)} \rrbracket) \\
\llbracket \mathbf{b}(\kappa, (x : t_1), t_2) \rrbracket &= \mathbf{b}(\kappa, (x : \llbracket t_1 \rrbracket), \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket) \\
\llbracket x \rrbracket &= x
\end{aligned}$$

Figure A.2: Definition of a reduction completion function  $\llbracket - \rrbracket$  for parallel reduction. Note that this function is defined by pattern matching, applying cases from top to bottom. Thus, the cases at the very bottom are catch-all for when the prior cases are not applicable.

Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_1$  yields  $t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1$ . By Lemma A.1:  $t_2 \Rightarrow t_2$ . Using the PARBIND rule concludes the case. □

**Lemma A.3.** *If  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$  then  $s \Rightarrow^* t$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$  applying Lemma A.2 in the inductive case. □

**Lemma A.4.** *If  $s \Rightarrow t$  then  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \Rightarrow t$ .

Case:  $\frac{}{x \Rightarrow x}$

By reflexivity of reduction.

Case:  $\frac{t_i \Rightarrow t'_i \quad \forall i \in \{1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa)\}}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \Rightarrow \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t'_1, \dots, t'_i, \dots, t'_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})}$

By the IH applied to each  $\mathcal{D}_i$ :  $t_i \rightsquigarrow^* t'_i$  for all  $i$ . Applying Lemma 2.2 concludes the case.

Case:  $\frac{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1 \quad t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \Rightarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t'_1, t'_2)}$

As the previous case, the IH yields  $t_1 \rightsquigarrow^* t'_1$  and  $t_2 \rightsquigarrow^* t'_2$ . Again using Lemma 2.2 concludes the case.

Case:  $\frac{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1 \quad t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2 \quad t_3 \Rightarrow t'_3}{(\lambda_m x : t_1. t_2) \bullet_m t_3 \Rightarrow [x := t'_3]t'_2}$

Applying the IH to all available derivations and using Lemma 2.2 gives  $(\lambda_m x : t_1. t_2) \bullet_m t_3 \rightsquigarrow^* (\lambda_m x : t'_1. t'_2) \bullet_m t'_3$ . Applying the beta rule of reduction with transitivity concludes the case.

Case:  $\frac{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1 \quad t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2}{\psi(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2) \Rightarrow \lambda_\omega x : t'_2 \bullet_\tau t'_1. x}$

Same as the previous case but using the substitution rule.

Case:  $\frac{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1 \quad t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2 \quad t_3 \Rightarrow t'_3}{[t_1, t_2; t_3].1 \Rightarrow t'_1}$

Same as the previous case but using the first rule.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1} t'_1 \quad t_2 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_2} t'_2 \quad t_3 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_3} t'_3}{[t_1, t_2, t_3].2 \Rightarrow t'_2}$$

Same as the previous case but using the second rule.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1} t'_1 \quad t_2 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_2} t'_2 \quad t_3 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_3} t'_3}{\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \Rightarrow \text{refl}(t'_2)}$$

Same as the previous case but using the first promotion rule.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1} t'_1 \quad t_2 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_2} t'_2 \quad t_3 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_3} t'_3}{\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \Rightarrow \text{refl}(t'_2)}$$

Same as the previous case but using the second promotion rule.

□

**Lemma A.5.** *If  $s \Rightarrow^* t$  then  $s \leadsto^* t$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \Rightarrow^* t$  applying Lemma A.4 in the inductive case. □

**Lemma A.6.** *If  $s \Rightarrow s'$  and  $t \Rightarrow t'$  then  $[x := s]t \Rightarrow [x := s']t'$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $t \Rightarrow t'$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{}{x \Rightarrow x}$$

Rename to  $y$ . If  $x = y$  then  $s \Rightarrow s'$  which is a premise. If  $x \neq y$  then no substitution is performed and  $y \Rightarrow y$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_i \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_i} t'_i \quad \forall i \in \{1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa)\}}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \Rightarrow \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t'_1, \dots, t'_i, \dots, t'_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})}$$

Applying the IH to  $\mathcal{D}_i$  yields  $[x := s]t_i \Rightarrow [x := s']t'_i$  for all  $i$ . Unfolding substitution for  $\mathbf{c}$  and applying the PARCTOR rule concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1} t'_1 \quad t_2 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_2} t'_2}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \Rightarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t'_1, t'_2)}$$

As above the IH gives  $[x := s]t_i \Rightarrow [x := s']t'_i$  for  $i = 1$  and  $i = 2$ . Unfolding substitution for  $\mathbf{b}$  and applying the PARBIND rule concludes.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1} t'_1 \quad t_2 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_2} t'_2 \quad t_3 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_3} t'_3}{(\lambda_m x : t_1. t_2) \bullet_m t_3 \Rightarrow [x := t'_3]t'_2}$$

By the IH:  $[x := s]t_i \Rightarrow [x := s']t'_i$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ . The PARBETA rule gives the following:  $[x := s](\lambda_m y : t_1.t_2) \bullet_m t_3 = (\lambda_m y : [x := s]t_1.[x := s]t_2) \bullet_m [x := s]t_3 \Rightarrow [y := t'_3][x := s']t'_2$ . Note that  $y$  is bound and thus not a free variable in  $s'$  and, moreover, by implicit renaming  $x \neq y$ . Thus, by Lemma 2.1  $[y := t'_3][x := s']t'_2 = [x := s'] [y := t'_3]t'_2$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\frac{\mathcal{D}_1}{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1} \quad \frac{\mathcal{D}_2}{t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2}}{\psi(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2) \Rightarrow \lambda_\omega x : t'_2 \bullet_\tau t'_1.x}$$

By the IH:  $[x := s]t_i \Rightarrow [x := s']t'_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . The PARSUBST rule gives:  $[x := s](\psi(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2)) = \psi(\text{refl}([x := s]t_1), t_2) \Rightarrow \lambda_\omega x : [x := s']t'_2 \bullet_\tau [x := s']t'_1.x = [x := s']\lambda_\omega x : t'_2 \bullet_\tau t'_1.x$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\frac{\mathcal{D}_1}{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1} \quad \frac{\mathcal{D}_2}{t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2} \quad \frac{\mathcal{D}_3}{t_3 \Rightarrow t'_3}}{[t_1, t_2; t_3].1 \Rightarrow t'_1}$$

By the IH:  $[x := s]t_i \Rightarrow [x := s']t'_i$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ . The PARFST rule gives:  $[x := s][t_1, t_2; t_3].1 = [[x := s]t_1, [x := s]t_2; [x := s]t_3].1 \Rightarrow [x := s']t'_1$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\frac{\mathcal{D}_1}{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1} \quad \frac{\mathcal{D}_2}{t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2} \quad \frac{\mathcal{D}_3}{t_3 \Rightarrow t'_3}}{[t_1, t_2; t_3].2 \Rightarrow t'_2}$$

Similar to previous case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\frac{\mathcal{D}_1}{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1} \quad \frac{\mathcal{D}_2}{t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2} \quad \frac{\mathcal{D}_3}{t_3 \Rightarrow t'_3}}{\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \Rightarrow \text{refl}(t'_2)}$$

By the IH:  $[x := s]t_i \Rightarrow [x := s']t'_i$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ . The PARFST rule gives:  $[x := s]\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) = \vartheta_1(\text{refl}([x := s]t_1), [x := s]t_2, [x := s]t_3) \Rightarrow \text{refl}([x := s']t'_2) = [x := s']\text{refl}(t'_2)$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{\frac{\mathcal{D}_1}{t_1 \Rightarrow t'_1} \quad \frac{\mathcal{D}_2}{t_2 \Rightarrow t'_2} \quad \frac{\mathcal{D}_3}{t_3 \Rightarrow t'_3}}{\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \Rightarrow \text{refl}(t'_2)}$$

Similar to previous case.

□

**Lemma A.7** (Parallel Triangle). *If  $s \Rightarrow t$  then  $t \Rightarrow \langle s \rangle$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \Rightarrow t$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{}{x \Rightarrow x}$$

Have  $\llbracket x \rrbracket = x$ . Thus, this case is trivial.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_i \Rightarrow t'_i \quad \forall i \in \{1, \dots, \mathbf{a}(\kappa)\} \quad \mathcal{D}_i}{\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_i, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \Rightarrow \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t'_1, \dots, t'_i, \dots, t'_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)})}$$

By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_i$ :  $t'_i \Rightarrow \llbracket t_i \rrbracket$  for all  $i$ . Proceed by cases of  $\llbracket \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \rrbracket$ .

$$\text{Case: } \llbracket (\lambda_m x : t_1. t_2) \bullet_m t_3 \rrbracket = [x := \llbracket t_3 \rrbracket] \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket$$

Note that  $\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t'_1, \dots, t'_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) = (\lambda_m x : t'_1. t'_2) \bullet_m t'_3$ . Using the PARBETA rule yields  $(\lambda_m x : t'_1. t'_2) \bullet_m t'_3 \Rightarrow [x := \llbracket t_3 \rrbracket] \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket$ .

$$\text{Case: } \llbracket \psi(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2) \rrbracket = \lambda_\omega x : \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket \bullet_\tau \llbracket t_1 \rrbracket. x$$

Note that  $\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t'_1, \dots, t'_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) = \psi(\text{refl}(t'_1), t'_2)$ . Using the PARSUBST rule yields  $\psi(\text{refl}(t'_1), t'_2) \Rightarrow \lambda_\omega x : \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket \bullet_\tau \llbracket t_1 \rrbracket. x$ .

$$\text{Case: } \llbracket [t_1, t_2; t_3].1 \rrbracket = \llbracket t_1 \rrbracket$$

Note that  $\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t'_1, \dots, t'_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) = [t'_1, t'_2; t'_3].1$ . Using the PARFST rule yields  $[t'_1, t'_2; t'_3].1 \Rightarrow \llbracket t_1 \rrbracket$ .

$$\text{Case: } \llbracket [t_1, t_2; t_3].2 \rrbracket = \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket$$

Similar to previous case.

$$\text{Case: } \llbracket \vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rrbracket = \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket$$

Note that  $\mathbf{c}(\kappa, t'_1, \dots, t'_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) = \vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t'_1), t'_2, t'_3)$ . Using the PARPRMFST rule yields  $\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t'_1), t'_2, t'_3) \Rightarrow \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket$ .

$$\text{Case: } \llbracket \vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rrbracket = \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket$$

Similar to previous case.

$$\text{Case: } \llbracket \mathbf{c}(\kappa, t_1, \dots, t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)}) \rrbracket = \mathbf{c}(\kappa, \llbracket t_1 \rrbracket, \dots, \llbracket t_{\mathbf{a}(\kappa)} \rrbracket)$$

Using the PARCTOR rule concludes the case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_1} t'_1 \quad t_2 \xRightarrow{\mathcal{D}_2} t'_2}{\mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t_1, t_2) \Rightarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, x : t'_1, t'_2)}$$

Note that  $\llbracket \mathbf{b}(\kappa, (x : t_1), t_2) \rrbracket = \mathbf{b}(\kappa, (x : \llbracket t_1 \rrbracket), \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket)$ . By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_i$ :  $t'_i \Rightarrow \llbracket t_i \rrbracket$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Thus, by the PARBIND rule  $\mathbf{b}(\kappa, (x : t'_1), t'_2) \Rightarrow \mathbf{b}(\kappa, (x : \llbracket t_1 \rrbracket), \llbracket t_2 \rrbracket)$ .



$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_1}{\Rightarrow} t'_1 \quad t_2 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_2}{\Rightarrow} t'_2 \quad t_3 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_3}{\Rightarrow} t'_3}{(\lambda_m x : t_1. t_2) \bullet_m t_3 \Rightarrow [x := t'_3]t'_2}$$

Note that  $\langle (\lambda_m x : t_1. t_2) \bullet_m t_3 \rangle = [x := \langle t_3 \rangle] \langle t_2 \rangle$ . By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_i: t'_i \Rightarrow \langle t_i \rangle$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ . Thus, by Lemma A.6  $[x := t'_3]t'_2 \Rightarrow [x := \langle t_3 \rangle] \langle t_2 \rangle$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_1}{\Rightarrow} t'_1 \quad t_2 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_2}{\Rightarrow} t'_2}{\psi(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2) \Rightarrow \lambda_\omega x : t'_2 \bullet_\tau t'_1. x}$$

Note that  $\langle \psi(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2) \rangle = \lambda_\omega x : \langle t_2 \rangle \bullet_\tau \langle t_1 \rangle. x$ . By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_i: t'_i \Rightarrow \langle t_i \rangle$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Applying the PARBIND rule yields  $\lambda_\omega x : t'_2 \bullet_\tau t'_1. x \Rightarrow \lambda_\omega x : \langle t_2 \rangle \bullet_\tau \langle t_1 \rangle. x$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_1}{\Rightarrow} t'_1 \quad t_2 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_2}{\Rightarrow} t'_2 \quad t_3 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_3}{\Rightarrow} t'_3}{[t_1, t_2; t_3].1 \Rightarrow t'_1}$$

Note that  $\langle [t_1, t_2; t_3].1 \rangle = \langle t_1 \rangle$ . By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_i: t'_i \Rightarrow \langle t_i \rangle$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ . Thus,  $t'_1 \Rightarrow \langle t_1 \rangle$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_1}{\Rightarrow} t'_1 \quad t_2 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_2}{\Rightarrow} t'_2 \quad t_3 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_3}{\Rightarrow} t'_3}{[t_1, t_2; t_3].2 \Rightarrow t'_2}$$

Similar to previous case.

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_1}{\Rightarrow} t'_1 \quad t_2 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_2}{\Rightarrow} t'_2 \quad t_3 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_3}{\Rightarrow} t'_3}{\vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \Rightarrow \text{refl}(t'_2)}$$

Note that  $\langle \vartheta_1(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle t_2 \rangle$ . By the IH applied to  $\mathcal{D}_i: t'_i \Rightarrow \langle t_i \rangle$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ . Thus,  $t'_2 \Rightarrow \langle t_2 \rangle$ .

$$\text{Case: } \frac{t_1 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_1}{\Rightarrow} t'_1 \quad t_2 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_2}{\Rightarrow} t'_2 \quad t_3 \stackrel{\mathcal{D}_3}{\Rightarrow} t'_3}{\vartheta_2(\text{refl}(t_1), t_2, t_3) \Rightarrow \text{refl}(t'_2)}$$

Similar to previous case.

□

**Lemma A.8** (Paralell Strip). *If  $s \Rightarrow t_1$  and  $s \Rightarrow^* t_2$  then  $\exists t$  such that  $t_1 \Rightarrow^* t$  and  $t_2 \Rightarrow t$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \Rightarrow^* t_2$ , pick  $t = t_1$  for the reflexivity case. Consider the transitivity case,  $\exists z_1$  such that  $s \Rightarrow z_1$  and  $z_1 \Rightarrow^* t_2$ . Applying Lemma A.7 to  $s \Rightarrow z_1$  yields  $z_1 \Rightarrow \langle s \rangle$ . By the IH with  $z_1 \Rightarrow \langle s \rangle$ :  $\exists z_2$  such that  $\langle s \rangle \Rightarrow^* z_2$  and  $t_2 \Rightarrow z_2$ . Using Lemma A.7 again on  $s \Rightarrow t_1$  yields  $t_1 \Rightarrow \langle s \rangle$ . Now by transitivity  $t_1 \Rightarrow^* z_2$ . □

**Lemma A.9** (Parallel Confluence). *If  $s \Rightarrow^* t_1$  and  $s \Rightarrow^* t_2$  then  $\exists t$  such that  $t_1 \Rightarrow^* t$  and  $t_2 \Rightarrow^* t$*

*Proof.* By induction on  $s \Rightarrow^* t_1$ , pick  $t = t_2$  for the reflexivity case. Consider the transitivity case,  $\exists z_1$  such that  $s \Rightarrow z_1$  and  $z_1 \Rightarrow^* t_1$ . By Lemma A.8 applied with  $s \Rightarrow z_1$  and  $s \Rightarrow^* t_2$  yields  $\exists z_2$  such that  $z_1 \Rightarrow^* z_2$  and  $t_2 \Rightarrow z_2$ . Using the IH with  $z_1 \Rightarrow z_2$  gives  $\exists z_3$  such that  $t_1 \Rightarrow^* z_3$  and  $z_2 \Rightarrow^* z_3$ . By transitivity  $t_2 \Rightarrow^* z_3$ .  $\square$

**Lemma A.10** (Confluence). *If  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t_1$  and  $s \rightsquigarrow^* t_2$  then  $\exists t$  such that  $t_1 \rightsquigarrow^* t$  and  $t_2 \rightsquigarrow^* t$*

*Proof.* By Lemma A.3 applied twice:  $s \Rightarrow^* t_1$  and  $s \Rightarrow^* t_2$ . Now by parallel confluence (Lemma A.9)  $\exists t$  such that  $t_1 \Rightarrow^* t$  and  $t_2 \Rightarrow^* t$ . Finally, two applications of Lemma A.5 conclude the proof.  $\square$

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [1] Andreas Abel and Thierry Coquand. “Failure of normalization in impredicative type theory with proof-irrelevant propositional equality”. In: *Logical Methods in Computer Science* 16 (2020).
- [2] Stuart F Allen et al. “The Nuprl open logical environment”. In: *Automated Deduction-CADE-17: 17th International Conference on Automated Deduction Pittsburgh, PA, USA, June 17-20, 2000. Proceedings 17*. Springer. 2000, pp. 170–176.
- [3] Aristotle. *Analytica Priora et Posteriora*. Oxford University Press, 1981. ISBN: 9780198145622.
- [4] HENK BARENDREGT. “Introduction to generalized type systems”. In: *Journal of Functional Programming* 1.2 (1991), pp. 125–154.
- [5] Henk Barendregt and Kees Hemerik. “Types in lambda calculi and programming languages”. In: *ESOP’90: 3rd European Symposium on Programming Copenhagen, Denmark, May 15–18, 1990 Proceedings 3*. Springer. 1990, pp. 1–35.
- [6] Oliver Byrne. *Oliver Byrne’s Elements of Euclid*. Art Meets Science, 2022. ISBN: 978-1528770439.
- [7] Arthur Charguéraud. “The locally nameless representation”. In: *Journal of automated reasoning* 49 (2012), pp. 363–408.
- [8] Alonzo Church. “A formulation of the simple theory of types”. In: *The journal of symbolic logic* 5.2 (1940), pp. 56–68.
- [9] Alonzo Church. “A set of postulates for the foundation of logic”. In: *Annals of mathematics* (1932), pp. 346–366.
- [10] Alonzo Church. “A set of postulates for the foundation of logic”. In: *Annals of mathematics* (1933), pp. 839–864.
- [11] Thierry Coquand. “Une théorie des constructions”. PhD thesis. Université Paris VII, 1985.
- [12] Thierry Coquand and Gérard Huet. *The calculus of constructions*. Tech. rep. RR-0530. INRIA, May 1986. URL: <https://hal.inria.fr/inria-00076024>.
- [13] Nicolaas Govert De Bruijn. “Lambda calculus notation with nameless dummies, a tool for automatic formula manipulation, with application to the Church-Rosser theorem”. In: *Indagationes Mathematicae (Proceedings)*. Vol. 75. 5. Elsevier. 1972, pp. 381–392.
- [14] Denis Firsov, Richard Blair, and Aaron Stump. “Efficient Mendler-style lambda-encodings in Cedille”. In: *Interactive Theorem Proving: 9th International Conference, ITP 2018, Held as Part of the Federated Logic Conference, FloC 2018, Oxford, UK, July 9-12, 2018, Proceedings 9*. Springer. 2018, pp. 235–252.
- [15] Robert W Floyd. “A descriptive language for symbol manipulation”. In: *Journal of the ACM (JACM)* 8.4 (1961), pp. 579–584.
- [16] Gottlob Frege. “Begriffsschrift, a Formula Language, Modeled upon that of Arithmetic, for Pure Thought [1879]”. In: *From Frege to Gödel: A Source Book in Mathematical Logic* 1931 (1879).

- [17] Gerhard Gentzen. “Untersuchungen über das logische schließen. I.” In: *Mathematische zeitschrift* 35 (1935).
- [18] Gerhard Gentzen. “Untersuchungen über das logische Schließen. II.” In: *Mathematische zeitschrift* 39 (1935).
- [19] Herman Geuvers. “A short and flexible proof of strong normalization for the calculus of constructions”. In: *International Workshop on Types for Proofs and Programs*. Springer. 1994, pp. 14–38.
- [20] Herman Geuvers. “Induction is not derivable in second order dependent type theory”. In: *International Conference on Typed Lambda Calculi and Applications*. Springer. 2001, pp. 166–181.
- [21] Herman Geuvers and Mark-Jan Nederhof. “Modular proof of strong normalization for the calculus of constructions”. In: *Journal of Functional Programming* 1.2 (1991), pp. 155–189.
- [22] Jean-Yves Girard. “Interprétation fonctionnelle et élimination des coupures de l’arithmétique d’ordre supérieur”. PhD thesis. Université Paris VII, 1972.
- [23] Jean-Yves Girard, Paul Taylor, and Yves Lafont. *Proofs and types*. Vol. 7. Cambridge university press Cambridge, 1989.
- [24] William A Howard. “The formulae-as-types notion of construction”. In: *To HB Curry: essays on combinatory logic, lambda calculus and formalism* 44 (1980), pp. 479–490.
- [25] Antonius JC Hurkens. “A simplification of Girard’s paradox”. In: *Typed Lambda Calculi and Applications: Second International Conference on Typed Lambda Calculi and Applications, TLCA’95 Edinburgh, United Kingdom, April 10–12, 1995 Proceedings 2*. Springer. 1995, pp. 266–278.
- [26] A. Kopylov. “Dependent intersection: a new way of defining records in type theory”. In: *18th Annual IEEE Symposium of Logic in Computer Science, 2003. Proceedings*. 2003, pp. 86–95. DOI: 10.1109/LICS.2003.1210048.
- [27] Meven Lennon-Bertrand. “Complete Bidirectional Typing for the Calculus of Inductive Constructions”. In: *ITP 2021-12th International Conference on Interactive Theorem Proving*. Vol. 193. 24. 2021, pp. 1–19.
- [28] *Liquid Tensor Experiment*. <https://github.com/leanprover-community/lean-liquid>. 2022.
- [29] Per Martin-Löf. “An Intuitionistic Theory of Types: Predicative Part”. In: *Logic Colloquium ’73*. Ed. by H.E. Rose and J.C. Shepherdson. Vol. 80. Studies in Logic and the Foundations of Mathematics. Elsevier, 1975, pp. 73–118. DOI: [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0049-237X\(08\)71945-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0049-237X(08)71945-1).
- [30] Per Martin-Löf and Giovanni Sambin. *Intuitionistic type theory*. Vol. 9. Bibliopolis Naples, 1984.
- [31] Alexandre Miquel. “The Implicit Calculus of Constructions Extending Pure Type Systems with an Intersection Type Binder and Subtyping”. In: *Typed Lambda Calculi and Applications*. Ed. by Samson Abramsky. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2001, pp. 344–359. ISBN: 978-3-540-45413-7.
- [32] Leonardo de Moura and Sebastian Ullrich. “The lean 4 theorem prover and programming language”. In: *Automated Deduction–CADE 28: 28th International Conference on Automated Deduction, Virtual Event, July 12–15, 2021, Proceedings 28*. Springer. 2021, pp. 625–635.

- [33] C-HL Ong and Eike Ritter. “A generic Strong Normalization argument: application to the Calculus of Constructions”. In: *International Workshop on Computer Science Logic*. Springer. 1993, pp. 261–279.
- [34] Christine Paulin-Mohring. “Inductive definitions in the system Coq rules and properties”. In: *Typed Lambda Calculi and Applications*. Ed. by Marc Bezem and Jan Friso Groote. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 1993, pp. 328–345. ISBN: 978-3-540-47586-6.
- [35] Giuseppe Peano. *Arithmetices principia: Nova methodo exposita*. Fratres Bocca, 1889.
- [36] Frank Pfenning and Christine Paulin-Mohring. “Inductively defined types in the Calculus of Constructions”. In: *Mathematical Foundations of Programming Semantics*. Ed. by M. Main et al. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, 1990, pp. 209–228. ISBN: 978-0-387-34808-7.
- [37] Frank Pfenning and Christine Paulin-Mohring. “Inductively defined types in the Calculus of Constructions”. In: *Mathematical Foundations of Programming Semantics: 5th International Conference Tulane University, New Orleans, Louisiana, USA March 29–April 1, 1989 Proceedings 5*. Springer. 1990, pp. 209–228.
- [38] Andrew M Pitts. *Nominal sets: Names and symmetry in computer science*. Cambridge University Press, 2013.
- [39] Andrew M. Pitts. “Locally Nameless Sets”. In: *Proc. ACM Program. Lang.* 7.POPL (2023). DOI: 10.1145/3571210. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1145/3571210>.
- [40] John C Reynolds. “Towards a theory of type structure”. In: *Programming Symposium: Proceedings, Colloque sur la Programmation Paris, April 9–11, 1974*. Springer. 1974, pp. 408–425.
- [41] John C Reynolds. “Types, abstraction and parametric polymorphism”. In: *Information Processing 83, Proceedings of the IFIP 9th World Computer Congress*. 1983, pp. 513–523.
- [42] Dana Scott. “Constructive validity”. In: *Symposium on automatic demonstration*. Springer. 1970, pp. 237–275.
- [43] Aaron Stump. “The calculus of dependent lambda eliminations”. In: *Journal of Functional Programming* 27 (2017), e14.
- [44] Aaron Stump and Christopher Jenkins. *Syntax and Semantics of Cedille*. 2021. arXiv: 1806.04709 [cs.PL].
- [45] Jan Terlouw. “Strong normalization in type systems: A model theoretical approach”. In: *Annals of Pure and Applied Logic* 73.1 (1995), pp. 53–78.
- [46] *The Polynomial Freiman-Ruzsa Conjecture*. <https://github.com/teorth/pfr>. 2024.
- [47] Philip Wadler, Wen Kokke, and Jeremy G. Siek. *Programming Language Foundations in Agda*. Aug. 2022. URL: <https://plfa.inf.ed.ac.uk/22.08/>.
- [48] Alfred North Whitehead and Bertrand Russell. “Principia Mathematica”. In: (1927).